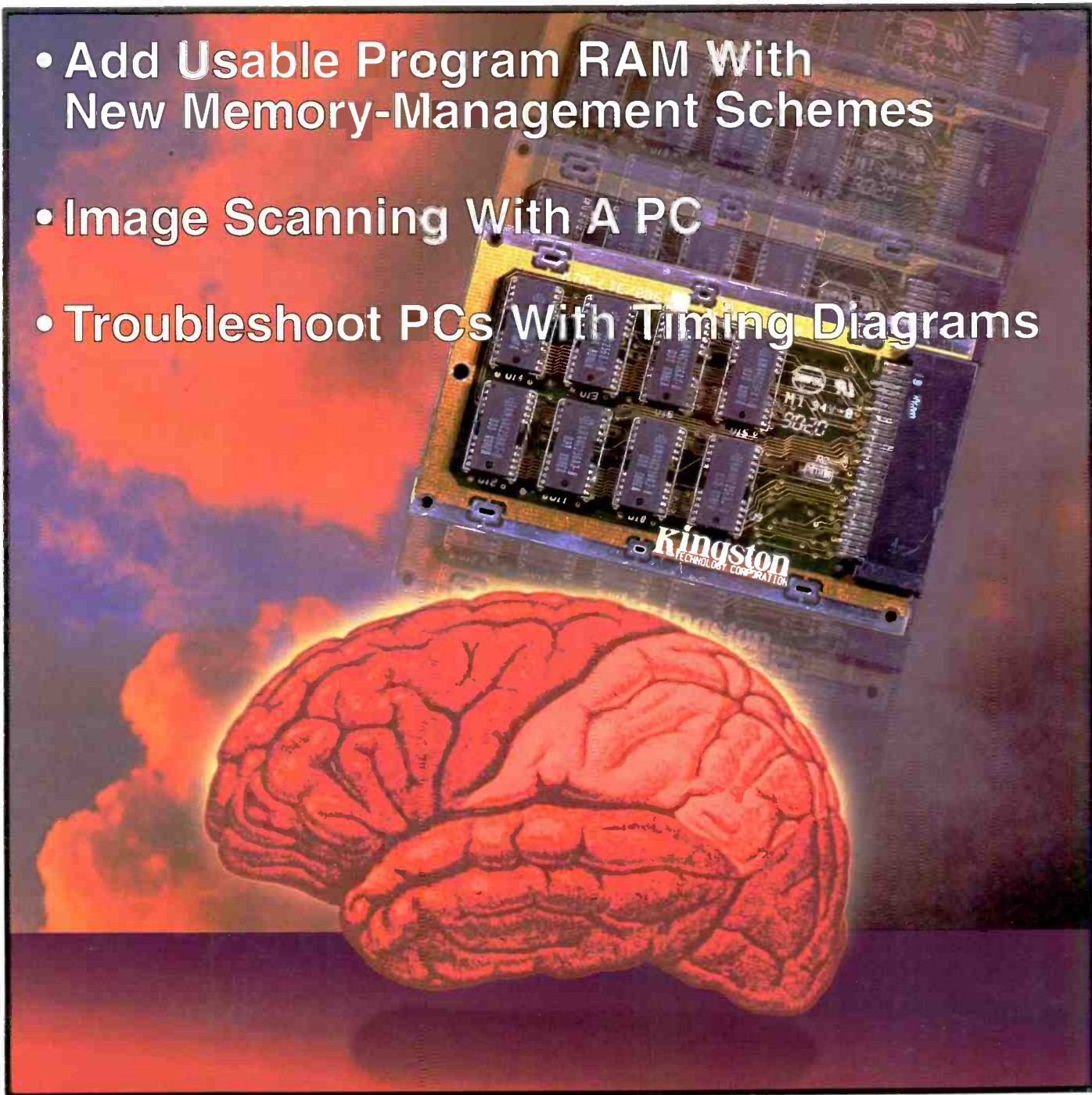


ComputerCraft

THE PRACTICAL MAGAZINE FOR PERSONAL COMPUTERS & MICROCONTROLLERS June 1992 \$2.95
(Canada \$3.95)

- Add Usable Program RAM With New Memory-Management Schemes
- Image Scanning With A PC
- Troubleshoot PCs With Timing Diagrams



Using A PC As A Microdevelopment System

How PCs Can Log Mobile & Long-Distance Calls

H-P DeskJet Prints Hi-Res Color At Modest Cost



UNICORN ELECTRONICS

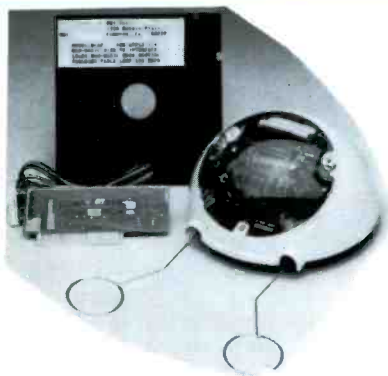
10010 Canoga Ave., Unit B-8
Chatsworth, CA 91311

SINCE 1983 — YOUR I.C. SOURCE — AND MUCH MORE!!
NO SHIPPING CHARGES ON PRE-PAID ORDERS!*
NO CREDIT CARD SURCHARGE!
SCHOOL P.O.'s WELCOME!

LASER DIODES

STOCK #	MFG.	WAVE-LENGTH	OUTPUT POWER	OPER. CURR.	OPER. VOLT.	1-24	25-99	100+
LS9220	TOSHIBA	660nm	3 mW	85 mA	2.5 V	129.99	123.49	111.14
LS9200	TOSHIBA	670nm	3 mW	85 mA	2.3 V	49.99	47.99	43.19
LS9201	TOSHIBA	670nm	5 mW	80 mA	2.4 V	59.99	56.99	51.29
LS9211	TOSHIBA	670nm	5 mW	50 mA	2.3 V	69.99	66.49	59.84
LS9215	TOSHIBA	670nm	10 mW	45 mA	2.4 V	109.99	104.49	94.04
LS3200	NEC	670nm	3 mW	85 mA	2.2 V	59.99	56.99	51.29
LS022	SHARP	780nm	5 mW	65 mA	1.75 V	19.99	18.99	17.09
SB1053	PHILLIPS	820nm	10 mW	90 mA	2.2 V	10.99	10.44	9.40

WAO II PROGRAMMABLE ROBOTIC KIT

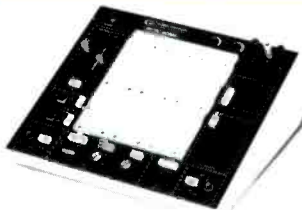


The pen mechanism included with the robot allows it to draw. In addition to drawing straight lines, it can also accurately draw circles, and even draw out words and short phrases. WAO II comes with 128 x 4 bits RAM and 2K ROM, and is programmed directly via the keypad attached to it. With its built-in connector port, WAO II is ready to communicate with your computer. With the optional interface kit, you can connect WAO II to an Apple II, IIe, or II+ computer. Editing and transferring of any movement program, as well as saving and loading a program can be performed by the interface kit. The kit includes software, cable, card, and instructions. The programming language is BASIC.

• Power Source — 3 AA batteries (not included)

STOCK #	DESCRIPTION	1-9	10-24	25+
MV961	WAO II Programmable Robotic Kit	79.99	75.99	68.39
WI1AP	Interface Kit For Apple II, IIe, II+	39.99	37.99	34.19

PROTOBOARD DESIGN STATION



- **Variable DC output**
-5 to +15 VDC @ 0.5 amp, ripple - 5 mV
- **Frequency generator**
frequency range: 0.1 Hz to 100 KHz in 6 ranges
output voltage: 0 to ± 10V (20 Vp-p)
output impedance: 600 (except TTL)
output current: 10mA max., short circuit protected
output waveforms: sine, square, triangle, TTL
sine wave: distortion 3% (10 Hz to 100 KHz)
TTL pulse: rise and fall time 25ns
drive 20 TTL loads
Square wave: rise and fall time ± 1.5 μs
- **Logic indicators**
8 LED's, active high, 1.4 volt (nominal) threshold, inputs protected to ± 20 volts
- **Debounce pushbuttons (pulsers)**
2 push-button operated, open-collector output pulsers, each with 1 normally-open, 1 normally-closed output. Each output can sink up to 250 mA
- **Potentiometers**
1 - 1K, 1 10K, all leads available and uncommitted
- **BNC connectors**
2 BNC connectors pin available and uncommitted shell connected to ground
- **Speaker**
0.25 W, 8
- **Breadboarding area**
2520 uncommitted tie points
- **Dimensions**
11.5" long x 16" wide x 6.5" high
- **Input**
3 wire AC line input (117 V, 60 Hz typical)
- **Weight**
7 lbs.

- The total design workstation — including expanded instrumentation, breadboard and power supply.
- Ideal for analog, digital and micro-processor circuits
- 8 logic probe circuits
- Function generator with continuously variable size, square, triangle wave forms, plus TTL pulses
- Triple power supply offers fixed 5 VDC supply plus 2 variable outputs — +5 - 15 VDC and -5 - 15 VDC
- 8 TTL compatible LED indicators, switches
- Pulsers
- Potentiometers
- Audio experimentation speaker
- Multiple features in one complete test instrument saves hundreds of dollars needed for individual units
- Unlimited lifetime guarantee on bread-board sockets
- **Fixed DC output**
+5 VDC @ 1.0 amp, ripple - 5 mV
- **Variable DC output**
+5 to +15 VDC @ 0.5 amp, ripple - 5 mV

STOCK #	DESCRIPTION	1-9	10-24	25+
PB503	ProtoBoard Design Station	299.99	284.99	256.49

IDC BENCH ASSEMBLY PRESS



The Panavise PV505 1/4 ton manual IDC bench assembly press is a rugged, practical installation tool designed for low volume, mass termination of various IDC connectors on flat ribbon cable.

- Assembly base & standard platen included
- Base plate & platen may be rotated 90° for maximum versatility
- Base plates & cutting accessories are quickly changed without any tools required
- Additional accessories below
- Size — 10" W x 8.75" D x 9" H
- Weight — 5.5 lbs.

STOCK #	DESCRIPTION	1-9	10-24	25+
PV505	Panavise Bench Assembly Press	149.99	142.49	128.24

COLLIMATING LENS



This economical collimating lens assembly consists of a black anodized aluminum barrel that acts as a heat sink, and a glass lens with a focal point of 7.5 mm. Designed to fit standard 9mm laser diodes, this assembly will fit all the above laser diodes. Simply place diode in the lens assembly, adjust beam to desired focus, then set with adhesive.

STOCK #	DESCRIPTION	1-9	10-24	25+
LLEN5	Collimating Lens Assembly	24.99	23.74	21.37

POWER SUPPLY



- Input: 115/230V
- Output: +5v @ 3.75A
-12v @ 1.5A
-12v @ .4A
- Size: 7" L x 5 1/4" W x 2 1/2" H

STOCK #	PRICE
PS1003	\$19.99

COLLIMATING PEN



A low power collimator pen containing a MOVPE grown gain GaAlAs laser. This collimator pen delivers a maximum CW output power of 2.5 mW at 820 nm. The operating voltage of 2.2-2.5v @ 90-150mA is designed for lower power applications such as data retrieval, telemetry, alignment, etc.

The non-hermetic stainless steel case is specifically designed for easy alignment in an optical read or write system, and consists of a lens and a laser diode. The lens system collimates the diverging laser light 18 mrad. The wavefront quality is diffraction limited.

The housing is circular and precision manufactured measuring 11.0 mm in diameter and 27.0 mm long. Data sheet included.

As with all special buy items, quantity is limited to stock on hand.

STOCK #	DESCRIPTION	1-9	10-24	25+
SB1052	Infra-Red Collimator Pen	49.99	47.49	42.74

DUAL MODE LASER POINTER



New slimline laser pointer is only 1/2" in diameter x 6 1/4" long and weighs under 2 oz., 670 nm @ less than 1 mW produces a 6 mW beam. 2 switches, one for continuous mode, and one for pulse mode (red dot flashes rapidly). 2 AAA batteries provide 8+ hours of use, 1 year warranty.

STOCK #	DESCRIPTION	1-9	10-24	25+
LP35	Dual Mode Laser Pointer	199.99	189.99	170.99

ROBOTIC ARM KIT



Robots were once confined to science fiction movies. Today, whether they're performing dangerous tasks or putting together complex products, robotics are finding their way into more and more industries. The Robotic Arm Kit is an educational kit that teaches basic robotic arm fundamentals as well as testing your own motor skills. Command it to perform simple tasks.

STOCK #	PRICE
YO1	\$43.99

LASER DIODE MODULE



The LDM 135 integrated assembly consisting of a laser diode, collimating optics and drive electronics within a single compact housing. Produces a bright red dot at 660-685 nm. It is supplied complete with leads for connection to a DC power supply from 3 to 5.25 V.

Though pre-set to produce a parallel beam, the focal length can readily be adjusted to focus the beam to a spot.

Sturdy, small and self-contained the LDM135 is a precision device designed for a wide range of applications. 0.64" diam. x 2" long.

STOCK #	DESCRIPTION	1-9	10-24	25+
LDM135-5	.5 mW Laser Diode Module	179.99	170.99	153.89
LDM135-1	1 mW Laser Diode Module	189.99	180.49	162.44
LDM135-2	2 mW Laser Diode Module	199.99	189.99	170.99
LDM135-3	3 mW Laser Diode Module	209.99	199.49	179.54

He-Ne TUBES



New, tested 632nm He-Ne laser tubes ranging from 5mW to 3mW (our choice). Perfect for hobbyists for home projects. Because of the variety we purchase, we cannot guarantee specific outputs will be available at time of order. All units are new, tested and guaranteed to function at manufacturer's specifications.

STOCK #	DESCRIPTION	1-9	10-24	25+
LT1001	He-Ne Laser Tube	69.99	66.49	59.84

AVOIDER ROBOT KIT



An intelligent robot that knows how to avoid hitting walls. This robot emits an infra-red beam which detects an obstacle in front and then automatically turns left and continues on.

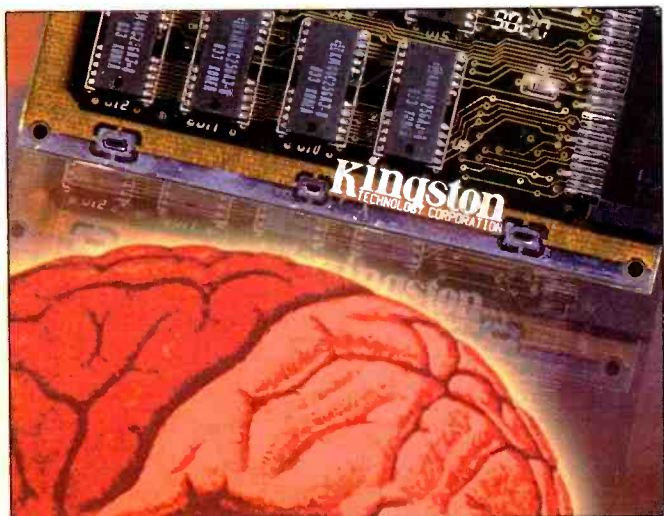
STOCK #	PRICE
MV912	\$43.99



ORDER LINE — (800) 824-3432 • INTERNATIONAL ORDERS — (818) 341-8833
FAX ORDERS — (818) 998-7975 • TECHNICAL SUPPORT — (818) 341-8833

- 15.00 MINIMUM ORDER • UPS BLUE, RED & FEDERAL EXPRESS SHIPPING AVAILABLE • OPEN MON-FRI 9:00 AM - 6:00 PM, SAT 10:00 AM - 3:00 PM PDT
- CA RESIDENTS ADD 8% SALES TAX • CALL FOR QUANTITY DISCOUNTS • CALL FOR FREE CATALOG (FOR 1ST CLASS DELIVERY OR CATALOGS DELIVERED OUTSIDE THE U.S. — SEND \$2.00) • WE CARRY A COMPLETE LINE OF ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS
- *NO SHIPPING CHARGES ON PRE-PAID ORDERS DELIVERED IN THE CONTINENTAL U.S.





12



84

UPGRADING & ENHANCING

- 26 Image Scanning With a PC**
By Hardin Brothers
Hardware and software that dress up documents and presentation demos with captured photos, line art and text.
- 32 A PC Micro-Development System**
By Nick Goss
Lets your IBM PC/compatible computer perform as a microcontroller development system.
- 47 Build an Ultrasonic Ranger**
By Joseph O'Connell
Computer add-on can be used to measure distances, dimensions, height of liquids and much more.
- 51 The Super Sleuth**
By Jim Stephens
Computer-controlled telephone call monitor deciphers scanners and mobile radio calls, and also tracks long-distance phone use.

APPLICATIONS

- 12 Memory Management, Part 2**
By Yacco
Memory-management resources in MS-DOS 5.0 and DR DOS 6.0 and evaluations of more-efficient add-in memory managers.

- 40 Timing Diagrams**
By Jan Axelson
How to use these informative aids in designing and troubleshooting computer circuits.
- 56 VGA to the Max, Part 2**
By Crady Pawlak
Computer Graphics Glossary of Terms.

REVIEWS

- 59 DR DOS Version 6.0: Is it a Better O/S Than MS-DOS 6.0?**
By Tom Benford
- 62 Add Some Color to Your Output**
By Ted Needleman
Hewlett Packard's DeskJet 500C Color Ink-Jet Printer.
- 84 Computer Games**
By SF Sparrow
Of Mars, Monkeys and Magic.

COLUMNS

- 66 GUI Guts**
By Yacco
Getting to the Next Frontier.
- 71 Joseph Desposito**
An Adapter Card That Makes PCs PC Bus Compatible and a Quad

Eight-Bit Serial DAC With Data Readback.

- 76 The World On-Line**
By Stan Veit
Low-Cost/High-Speed Modems Update & Combating Computer Viruses.

DEPARTMENTS

- 4 Editorial**
By Art Salsberg
ISO's Battle Factory Parts Practices.
- 5 Letters**
- 6 What's Happening!**
Latest PC News.
- 8 What's New!**
By Peter R. O'Dell
A roundup of new computer and electronic products.
- 89 Advertiser's Index**

ON THE COVER: Add-in software products manipulate and manage use of working RAM to give application programs the room they often need, just as if it was possible to add more memory beyond DOS's 640K barrier.

Cover art courtesy of Kingston Technology Corp., Fountain Valley, CA.

ISO's Battle Factory Parts Practices

Independent service organizations (ISOs) and associations have rallied to support Image Technical Services Inc., *et al*, in a legal battle with Eastman Kodak Co. over a manufacturer's right to refuse to sell parts or service literature to an independent service company.

Kodaks' friends include Digital Equipment Corp., Hewlett-Packard, Prime Computer, Unisys, Wang, the Computer and Business Equipment Manufacturers Association and the Motor Vehicle Manufacturers Association, who filed Friend of the Court briefs on behalf of it.

Although the case, now before the U.S. Supreme Court, concerns copier and other office equipment parts, the suit's principle can be extended to any other manufactured product, including computers and peripherals, of course.

ISOs originally sued Kodak in 1987 when the manufacturer stopped selling repair parts to them or to consumers, charging Kodak with restraint of trade. The suit was dismissed in a San Francisco District Court, scoring a victory for Kodak. On an appeal in 1990, Kodak lost. Last year, Kodak appealed that decision to the U.S. Supreme Court, which agreed to hear arguments. A decision is expected before year-end, which might be to send the case back to a lower court.

A case with similarities occurred in the automobile aftermarket industry. Here, car radio retailers, distributors and installers challenged Chrysler Corporation's practice to include autosound equipment as a standard feature in some of their automobiles, without deducting the cost if a consumer didn't want the product. The U.S. Court of Appeals in Philadelphia went against the big auto maker on this, overturning a lower court's decision. A three-judge panel noted that Chrysler would be restraining competition and could sell an inferior product at an exorbitant price.

It's clear that some manufacturers want to own the aftermarket action for their factory output, whether it's servicing or an ancillary product. I would hope that the courts don't allow them to weaken independents, which I'm convinced would increase end-user costs and make it less convenient to obtain service. Competition is what keeps everyone on their toes, to the benefit of all. The last thing we need is more monopolists.



EDITORIAL STAFF

Art Salsberg
Editor-in-Chief

Alexander W. Burawa
Managing Editor

Dorothy Kehrwieler
Production Manager

Emily Kreutz
Production

Elizabeth Ryan
Art Director

Barbara Terzo
Assistant Art Director

Susan Reale
Artist

Pat Le Blanc
Florence V. Martin
Linda Romanello
Phototypographers

Hal Keith
Illustrator

Bruce Morgan
Photographer

**Jan Axelson, Tom Benford, Hardin Brothers,
Joe Desposito, Nick Goss, Ted Needleman,
Peter R. O'Dell, SF Sparrow, Stan Veit,
Wayne Yacco**
Contributing Editors

BUSINESS STAFF

Richard A. Ross
Publisher

Art Salsberg
Associate Publisher

Dorothy Kehrwieler
General Manager

Frank V. Fuzia
Controller

Catherine Ross
Circulation Director

Melissa Kehrwieler
Carol Minervini
Data Processing

Denise Pyne
Customer Service

ADVERTISING SALES

Margaret Milanese

(516) 681-2922
FAX: (516) 681-2926

Karen Nauth
Sales Assistant

Offices: 76 North Broadway, Hicksville, NY 11801. Telephone: (516) 681-2922. FAX (516) 681-2926. ComputerCraft (ISSN 1055-5072) is published monthly by CQ Communications, Inc. Subscription prices (payable in US Dollars only): Domestic—one year \$18.97, two years \$36.00, three years \$53.00; Canada/Mexico—one year \$21.00, two years \$40.00, three years \$59.00; Foreign—one year \$23.00, two years \$44.00, three years \$65.00. Foreign Air Mail—one year \$76.00, two years \$150.00, three years \$224.00.

U.S. Government Agencies: Subscriptions to ComputerCraft are available to agencies of the United States government, including military services, only on a cash with order basis. Requests for quotations, bids, contracts, etc. will be refused and will not be returned or processed.

Entire contents copyright 1992 by CQ Communications, Inc. ComputerCraft or CQ Communications Inc. assumes no responsibility for unsolicited manuscripts. Allow six weeks for delivery of first issue and for change of address. Printed in the United States of America.

Postmaster: Please send change of address notice to ComputerCraft, 76 North Broadway, Hicksville, NY 11801.

Reader Feedback

• I've very much enjoyed your articles on microcontrollers. I just can't seem to get enough on the subject. Keep those articles coming.

Richard C. Forman
Irvine, CA

• Congratulations on your excellent magazine. I am an electronics technology educator and an avid analog and digital experimenter. I find your publication well thought out, easy to understand and of high technical quality.

Before we get too puffed up with our great digital technical expertise, consider this analogy. Compared to a digital computer, my analog golden retriever is far superior in snatching a thrown Frisbee from midair. Perhaps some day in the distant future we will reach a point where we will become intelligent enough to build a microcontroller with a hybrid digilog molecular memory unit where each bit of each byte will be an analog variable. Maybe then we can build a better golden retriever. Until then, I must be content with my present dog and my Von Neumann-based computer system that is maybe just a little bit smarter than a planarium worm.

Vic Numbers
Portland, OR

• When I first found *ComputerCraft* on the newsstand, I obtained all back issues, just to be sure I didn't miss anything. It fills a void left by the sudden demise of *PC Resources*, which was the one magazine that had useful "hands-on" information. It is nice to see some of the writers from it back. Although I do not have the time to do breadboarding (despite once having a ham radio license and building equipment from scratch), I appreciate practical articles.

The recent article on building serial data communication cables was helpful. In my work, which involves data acquisition from blood-pressure monitors via a serial port, I have had to build several cables.

The kind of articles that are most helpful to me are "hands-on" upgrades. Keep it up. Most of my work is with MS-DOS computers.

Ronald J. Kallen, M.D.
Highland Park, IL

• I have greatly enjoyed your series of articles on various aspects of microprocessor design and use. It has really boot-strapped my understanding of single-board controllers and facilitated my experimentation with them at my workbench in our laboratory.

J.D. Roberts Jr., M.D., M.S.

Disappointed

• I was disappointed with the comments about *WordPerfect 5.1* versus *XyWrite* in

the January issue. The author complains, "When we tried the built-in *WordPerfect* Help utility, we couldn't locate an indication under Copy command for copying text multiple times." It's there, all right. The steps are: F1, C (three times), Ctrl-F4 (twice)—seven entries in total. The same is true about the comments on instructions for macros. Again using F1 and "M," the author would have found that by entering Ctrl-F10, up would come help screens that give required information.

On the other sidebar about using the equation editor, I found that, contrary to the comments made, the STACK com-

mand was not necessary. Using the curly brackets alone was sufficient to bring everything into line. Also, there was a complaint about being unable to put limits on the right of the integral sign, but that is exactly where they show up in the example given, which is where they belong.

William Templin
Mississauga, Ontario, Canada
The article wasn't about one word processor versus another. It concerned using one for the first time and weighing learning-curve difficulties against another powerful word processor with which the author had some experience.—Ed.

Electronics Workbench[®]

The electronics lab in a computer™

Powerful software to build and simulate analog and digital circuits.

Building and testing circuits is fast and easy with *Electronics Workbench*. Just click-and-drag with a mouse to add parts, run wires, and adjust instruments. The traces on the simulated instruments are the same as you'd get on real equipment.

Electronics Workbench really is an electronics lab in a computer. It's ideal for learning about electronics, experimenting, and prototyping circuits.

"Electronics Workbench is pretty amazing." - Jerry Pournelle, Ph.D., *Info World*

DOS Professional Version - \$299
Macintosh Version - \$199

Electronics Workbench includes:

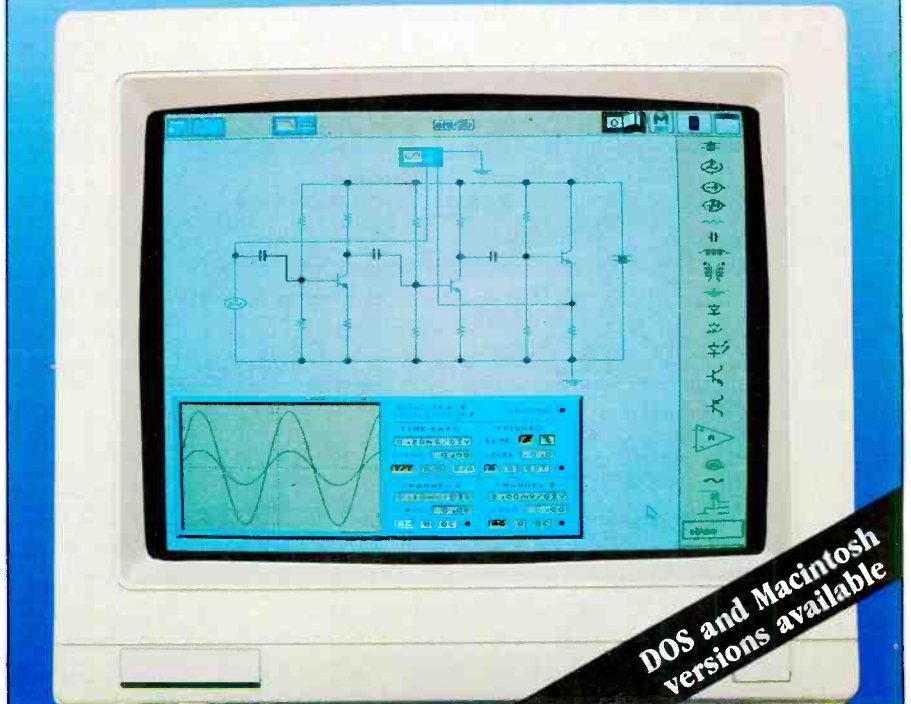
- **Analog Module** with passive and active components including transistors, diodes, and op-amps; a function generator, an oscilloscope, a multimeter, and a Bode plotter.
- **Digital Module** with gates, flip-flops, adders, a word generator, a logic analyzer, and a unique logic converter and simplifier.

(416) 361-0333

Interactive Image Technologies Ltd.
908 Niagara Falls Boulevard
North Tonawanda, NY
14120-2060
Fax (416) 368-5799



Prices are in US dollars. Offer valid in the USA and Canada only. Macintosh Version is monochrome only. All trademarks are the property of their respective owners.



DOS and Macintosh versions available

CIRCLE NO. 61 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

New Spec Boosts Portable Battery Life. Intel and Microsoft introduced a software specification that extends battery life of portable computers by up to 25% during full-on conditions. The interface spec, Advanced Power Management (APM), was endorsed by 37 companies, and complements existing power management designs. Supporting a portable computing initiative further, Microsoft announced an MS-DOS ROM version.

New Spec Boosts Portable Battery Life. Intel and Microsoft introduced a software specification that extends battery life of portable computers by up to 25% during full-on conditions. The interface spec, Advanced Power Management (APM), was endorsed by 37 companies, and complements existing power management designs. Supporting a portable computing initiative further, Microsoft announced an MS-DOS ROM version.

Pen Computing. GeoWorks enters the pen computing arena with a new pen-based, graphical operating system, called "Pen/GEOS." It's aimed at low-cost handheld computers in an anticipated under-\$500 device market....GO Corporation's PenPoint operating system gets a boost with "SafetyPen" utilities from Slate Corp., headquartered in Scottsdale, AZ. Slate teams with Day-Timers, a major maker of business planner-organizers. The first product from this collaboration is Pen Scheduler software. Slate also announced password security and a backup utility using PKZip data compressions.

Microsoft Services Hearing-Impaired. Microsoft announced direct access for hearing-impaired customers through a new Telecommunications Device for the Deaf (TDD) service. Effective Jan. 27, 1992, it provides access to the same tech product support and customer services as the normal-hearing customer. The direct TDD phone line is 206-635-4948 during regular operating hours (6 a.m. to 6 p.m. PST).

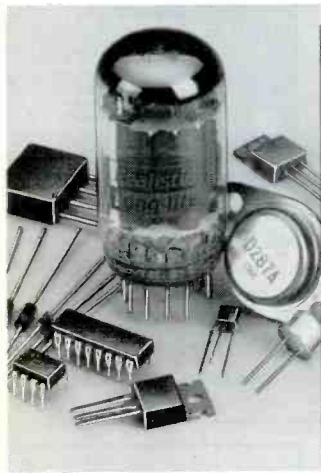
New EIA Standards Catalog. The Electronic Industries Association (EIA) is making available free of charge a new, 108-page catalog of all its standards, specifications and other EIA publications. Call Global Engineering Documents for the free catalog or other technical documents at toll-free 1-800-854-7179.

Baseball Statistics Software. The new "Rotisserie" Scout baseball program from Computer Sports World (702-294-0191) gives a user the ability to access statistics in a variety of categories for player comparisons. It can show a player's performance at any point during the season. Information can be kept up-to-date by downloading data each week using CSW's "Stats Service."

New Windows Software. Windows version 3.1 upgrade was a best-seller before it ever came out. With some 9-million people owning Windows 3.0, it's sure to be grabbed up by most of them at only \$49.99. Beta testers (there were about 12,000 of them) we've spoken to say it has many worthwhile improvements...."Virtual Monitors" from Baseline Publishing (901-682-9676) is a new low-cost (\$39.95) productivity tool for Microsoft Windows. It allows users to open several applications at once without screen clutter from various windows, icons and boxes.

RADIO SHACK

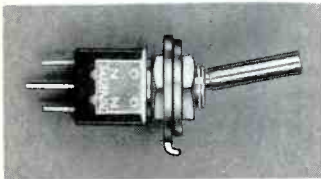
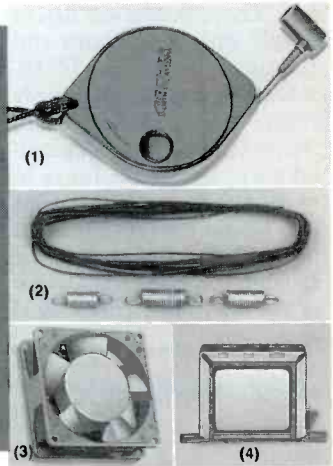
THE PARTS PLACESM



Try Our Exclusive Postage-Free Parts "Hotline"

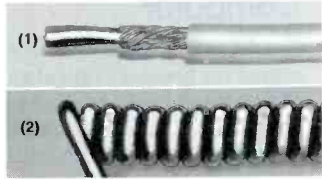
Your Radio Shack store stocks over 1000 electronic components, and another 15,000 items are available fast from our Special-Order warehouse. Selection includes ICs, transistors and diodes, tubes, crystals, phono cartridges and stylis, all sorts of accessories, SAMSSM service manuals and MUCH more. You pay no postage—we send your order direct to your nearby Radio Shack.

- (1) Portable Shortwave Antenna. DX grabber! Clips to portable's rod antenna. 23-ft. wire element stores on pocket-size reel. #278-1374 . . . 8.95
- (2) Dial Cord Repair Kit. Radio Shack exclusive! Includes six feet of high-strength dial cord and three tension springs. #274-435 . . . 99c
- (3) 3" Brushless 12VDC Fan. Exclusive! Brushless design and DC operation make it a great choice for cooling mobile equipment and circuits that are sensitive to hum or noise. 27 CFM airflow. #273-243 . . . 14.95
- (4) UL-Recognized Power Transformer. Exclusive! 120VAC primary. Center-tapped secondary provides 12VAC at 1.2A. #273-1352 . . . 5.99



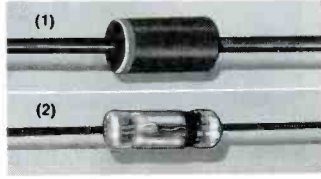
Micromini Toggle Switches. Reliability at low cost. Rated 3A at 125VAC. 1/4" -dia. stem.

SPST. #274-624 2.29
 SPDT. #274-625 2.39
 DPDT. #274-626 2.59



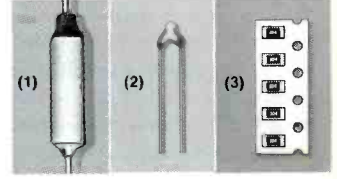
(1) **Double-Shielded, 4 Conductor Cable.** For data or audio. The best! 30 ft. #278-777 7.95

(2) **Coiled Mike Cable.** Replace CB, ham, marine radio cords. 4 conductors. 5 ft. #278-358 2.99



(1) **1N914/4148 Switching Diodes.** Popular silicon type. Rated 75 PIV. #276-1122 Pkg. of 10/99c

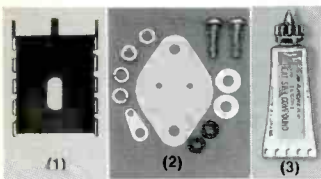
(2) **1N34 Germanium Diodes.** Hard-to-find signal diodes. Rated 60 PIV. #276-1123, Pkg. of 10/99c



(1) **Thermal Fuses.** 128° C., #270-1321. 141° C., #270-1320. 228° C., #270-1322 Each 1.19

(2) **Thermistor.** Resistance is proportional to temperature. #271-110 . . . 1.99

(3) **Surface-Mount Resistors.** 200 pieces, 15 popular values! Rated 1/8 watt, 5%. #271-313 Set 4.99

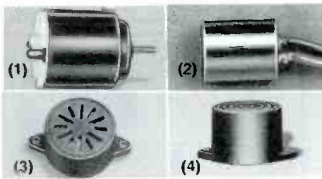


(1) **TO-220 Heat Sink.** Ideal for PC board use. #276-1363 89c

(2) **TO-3 Mounting Hardware.** Complete kit. #276-1371 99c

(3) **TO-220 Mtg. Kit.** #276-1373 99c

(3) **Heat Sink Grease.** Assures maximum heat transfer. #276-1372 . . . 1.59

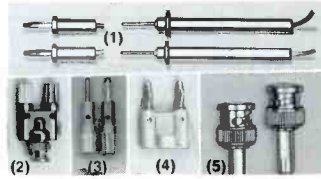


(1) **1 1/2 to 3VDC Motor.** Use in solar power demos. #273-223 99c

(2) **Electret Element.** #270-092, 2.99

(3) **12VDC Magnetic Buzzer.** A more pleasing tone! #273-026 2.19

(4) **"Ding-Dong" Chime.** Classy entry alert. 6 to 18VDC. #273-071 8.99



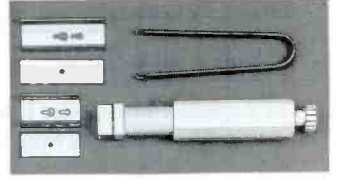
(1) **Coiled 6-Ft. Test Leads.** Why put up with tangles? #278-750 . . . Set/4.99

(2) **Posts to BNC.** #274-715 . . . 8.95

(3) **Posts to Bananas.** #274-716, 4.95

(4) **Stackable Dual Inline Banana Plug.** Versatile! #274-717 2.99

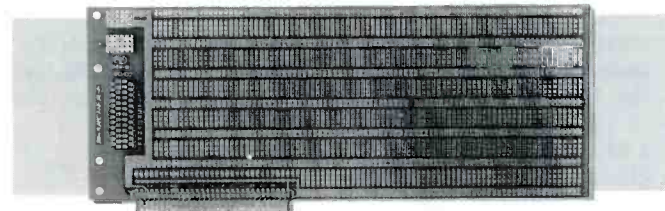
(5) **6-Ft. BNC-to-BNC.** #278-964, 5.99



IC Inserter/Extractor Kit. Why risk bending or breaking pins on expensive chips? This kit makes it easy to install and remove any DIP-style IC from 6 to 40 pins. Both tools are groundable to prevent static "zaps". #276-1581 6.95



UL-Listed DVM. Micronta[®] makes electronics testing a snap! Autoranging, 1/2" LCD digits, bar graph to spot peaks, data hold to freeze display, continuity sounder, diode-check. #22-186 69.95



PC/XT Experimenter's Circuit Card. This premium-quality prototyping board fits a computer's XT expansion bus connector. Features durable epoxy glass construction and plated-through holes on standard 0.100" centers. Accepts D-sub connector shown at right. 3 7/8 x 10 1/16 x 1/16". #276-1598 29.95



Right-Angle D-Sub 25 Female Connector. Ideal for use with PC/XT circuit card at left. Radio Shack also stocks a big selection of D-sub and IDC-type connectors for computer hookups. #276-1504 . . . 2.49

Since 1921 Radio Shack has been the place to obtain up-to-date electronic parts as well as quality tools, test equipment and accessories at low prices. Nearly 7000 locations are ready to serve you—NOBODY COMPARES

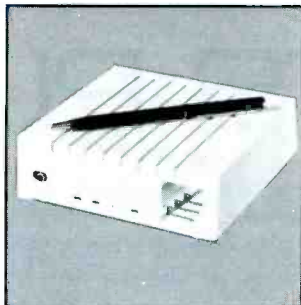
Prices apply at participating Radio Shack stores and dealers. Radio Shack is a division of Tandy Corporation

Radio Shack SINCE 1921
AMERICA'S TECHNOLOGY STORESM

CIRCLE NO. 78 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

Portable Hard Drives

Parallel Peripherals Technology has a new line of 2½" IDE portable hard drives targeted for the laptop/notebook market. These miniature drives weigh only 1.5 pounds and measure 5" × 5" × 1.5". Installation consists of simply plugging a supplied cable into the portable computer's parallel port. The drives range in capacity from 40M to 360M and feature access time of 22 ms and data-transfer time ranging from 4M to 6M/second. Prices range from \$499 to



\$1,999. *Parallel Peripherals Technology Inc., 260 W. Arrow Hwy., San Dimas, CA 91773; tel.: 714-394-7244; fax: 714-394-7242.*

CIRCLE NO. 31 ON FREE CARD

Windows Monitor

The ViewSonic 7E Super VGA monitor boasts a 17" flat-square screen with the image area extending from edge-to-edge and with 0.31-mm dot pitch. It supports resolution from 640 × 480 to 1,024 × 768 noninterlaced and is designed to work with XGA, UVGA, 8514/A, SVGA and VGA video control boards. It operates in any IBM/compatible or Macintosh II. Scanning frequencies range from 31 kHz to 60 kHz horizontal and 50 Hz to 90 Hz vertical. For a flicker-



free image, the 7E has an ultra-high 72-Hz refresh rate at all resolutions and is FCC Class B approved. \$1,199. *Viewsonic, 12130 Mora Dr., Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670; tel.: 310-946-0711; fax: 310-946-1618.*

CIRCLE NO. 32 ON FREE CARD

Radio Shack 50-MHz 486

The Tandy Model 4850 EP features Intel's new 50-MHz 486 DX2 microprocessor that doubles the internal speed of the processor to 50 MHz, adding built-in math coprocessing capabilities and providing a performance gain of up to 70% over 25-MHz Intel 486-based systems. Fully configured, the 4850 includes 4M of RAM (expandable to 32M), one 3½" 1.44M floppy drive that supports 2.88M floppies, 15-ms 120M IDE hard drive with cache, Super VGA (512K expandable to 1M), mouse, MS-

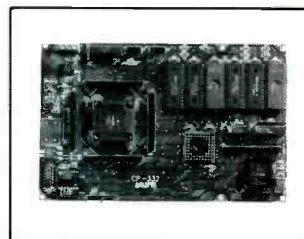


DOS 5.0, *Windows 3.0*, and *MS Works*. An open 5¼" bay is available for a CD-ROM drive or other peripheral. \$2,699. *Radio Shack, 700 One Tandy Center, Fort Worth, TX 76102.*

CIRCLE NO. 33 ON FREE CARD

Single-Board Computer

The Allen Systems CP-332, designed for process-control applications, is based on the Motorola 68332, a 32-bit microcontroller. It has both parallel and serial I/O, an optional analog daughter board and a socket for a 68881 floating-point processor. The fully assembled board features 256K of EPROM and 256K of RAM.

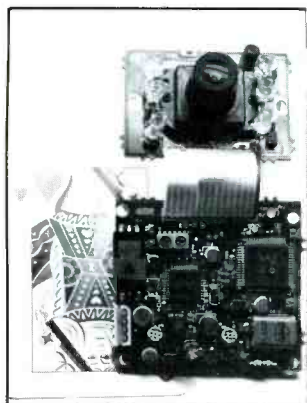


A bare board is also available. The CP-332 measures 5½" × 8½". \$750. *Allen Systems, 2346 Brandon Rd., Columbus, OH 43221; tel.: 614-488-7122.*

CIRCLE NO. 34 ON FREE CARD

Video Cameras

The Supercircuits PD-2ex is a micro video camera that weighs only 2.3 ounces and is less than

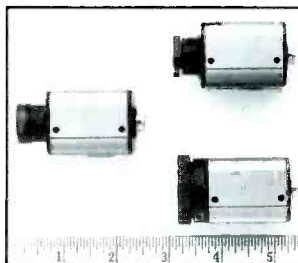


2" square. It produces 240 lines of resolution and features 2 to 80K lux light capability, with automatic exposure control. The camera uses CCD and

VSLI technology and produces standard NTSC output. A wide-angle multi-element f/2.0 lens is included. \$197. *Supercircuits, 1403 Bayview Dr., Hermosa Beach, CA 90254; tel.: 310-372-9166; fax, 310-372-0717.*

CIRCLE NO. 35 ON FREE CARD

The Chinon CX-200 family of micro video cameras is another design based on CCD technology. Measuring 2.12" × 1.38" × 1.26", the CX-200 weighs 2.64 ounces. All three versions produce 240 × 249-pixel pictures. A built-in electronic auto iris automatically compensates for lighting between 2 and 100K lux, while the electronic shutter automatically adjusts between 1/60 and 1/5,000 second. Versions differ only in lens



configuration. *Chinon America Inc., Industrial Products Div., 1065 Bristol Rd., Mountainside, NJ 07092-1248; tel.: 908-654-0404; fax, 908-654-6656.*

CIRCLE NO. 36 ON FREE CARD

The EDC-1000 from Electrim Corporation measures 2" × 2" × 1.1" and weighs 4 ounces and produces output of 192 × 330 × 8-bit image data into computer memory (TIFF or

PCX files). Up to 30 images per second can be captured. The new EDC-1000 interfaces to IBM/compatible computers and features computer-controlled exposure time, near linear response over wide dynamic range, asynchronous image capture, time-delay-integration compatibility, direct access to frame buffer data,

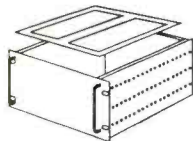


and integrated software with linkable routines. \$400. *Electrim Corp., PO Box 2074, Princeton, NJ 08543; tel.: 609-683-5546.*

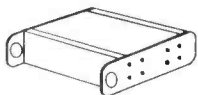
CIRCLE NO. 37 ON FREE CARD

ELECTRONIC ENCLOSURES

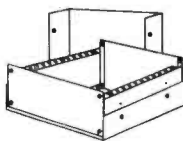
Everything to complete your project -
From initial concept to finished product!



Rack Mount

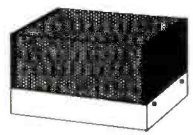


Universal



Split Case

Complete line of Enclosures in Aluminum, Steel or ABS, Hardware, Silkscreening, Tools, Custom Fabricating
Call for our FREE Full Color Catalog
(800) 800-3321 or (216) 425-8888 (216) 425-1228 Fax



Cage & Preamp Enclosures



Knobs & Parts



Linear



ABS



Die Cast

Project Pro

1710 ENTERPRISE PKWY. TWINSBURG, OHIO 44087

CIRCLE NO. 58 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

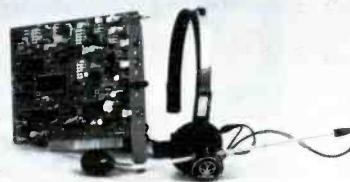
TALK TO YOUR COMPUTER WITH VOICE MASTER KEY®

A PROFESSIONAL VOICE PROCESSING SYSTEM

ADD UP TO 1024 VOICE COMMANDS TO EXISTING PROGRAMS! Speeds data entry and command input to CAD, desk-top publishing, word processing, spread sheet, data base, or game programs. Simply train the computer to recognize a word or phrase and assign a series of key strokes to that command. Pop-up TSR program features pull-down menus and mouse support. Requires under 15K of main memory if EMS present. Near instant response time and high recognition accuracy.

SOUND RECORDING STUDIO

Digitally record your own speech, sound, or music. Software controlled sampling rate (up to 25Kbytes/sec) with graphics-based editing and data compression utilities. Create customized audio software for use with education, language training, presentations, entertainment, etc. DMA data transfer provides continuous recording and playback of sound to/from hard disk. PC internal speaker supported.



INTERACTIVE SPEECH INPUT AND OUTPUT

Tag your own digitized audio files to voice recognition macros. Provides speech response to your spoken commands -- all from within virtually ALL DOS application software! Reduces CRT "eye fixation". Also ideal for training, security, robotics, factory-business-home automation, science experiments, handicapped, etc.

COMPATIBLE with talking software from IBM, Milliken, First Byte, Davidson, Optimum Resources, Britannica Software, Electronic Arts, Hyperplot, Orange Cherry, Wesson Int'l, Villa Crespo, McGraw-Hill, etc. -- both DOS and Windows-compatible versions.

EVERYTHING INCLUDED Voice Master Key System consists of a half-size card, durable lightweight microphone headset, software (5.25" floppies unless otherwise specified), and manual. Made in U.S.A. One year warranty on hardware.

ONLY \$199.95 (plus shipping)

ORDER HOTLINE call: (503) 342-1271 Monday-Friday 8 AM to 5 PM Pacific Time. VISA/MasterCard/American Express phone or FAX orders welcome. NO CODDS. Add \$5 shipping charge for delivery in USA and Canada. Payment by personal check subject to 3 week shipping delay. Foreign inquiries contact Covox for C&F/CIF proformas.

30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE IF NOT COMPLETELY SATISFIED.

CALL, WRITE, or FAX US FOR FREE PRODUCT CATALOG



COVOX INC.
675 Conger Street
Eugene, Oregon 97402 U.S.A.

Tel: (503) 342-1271
FAX: (503) 342-1283
BBS: (503) 342-4135

CIRCLE NO. 55 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD



Improved HP PS Cartridge

The new HP LaserJet PostScript Cartridge Plus for LJ III series printers is said to provide authentic Adobe PostScript Level 2 and can switch between PostScript (PS) and HP PCL 5 modes. HP's earlier PS cartridge required that the printer be powered down to insert or remove the cartridge to switch modes. PS Level 2 offers speed and convenience advantages over Level 1. It can accept compressed data, which takes less time to transfer from the computer to the printer.

Level 2 can also speed printing of complex documents by providing separate caches for fonts, forms and patterns so that only information that changes from page to page need be interpreted by the printer. Users can access more downloadable fonts or create more complex graphics than they could previously. An upgrade path is available for owners of the earlier Level 1 cartridge. \$695. Hewlett-Packard Co. Inquiries, 19310 Pruneridge Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014; tel.: 800-752-0900.

CIRCLE NO. 38 ON FREE CARD

Free Catalogs

For Industrial PCs

The PC Compatible Source-Book is 24 pages and has more than 400 IBM/compatible PC related products. Targeted primarily at scientists and engineers who are looking for products that offer industrial reliability at commercial pricing, it includes computers, laptops, motherboards, CD-ROM drives and numerous peripherals, all built for industrial use. *Industrial Computer Source, 10180 Scripps Ranch Blvd., San Diego, CA 92131-1298; tel.: 619-271-9340; fax: 619-271-9340.*

CIRCLE NO. 39 ON FREE CARD

PC Products Catalog

Dalco's free 76-page lists and describes such devices as PC components, power systems, networking products and ac-

cessories for disk drives, switches, buffers, cables and connectors. Dalco also makes custom cables. *Dalco Electronics, 223 Pioneer Blvd., Springboro, OH 45066; tel.: 800-445-5342; fax, 513-743-9251.*

CIRCLE NO. 40 ON FREE CARD

Instrumentation

Global Specialties' new 16-page color catalog contains listings for PC instrumentation and data acquisition products. It features virtual instruments on a card and analog and digital I/O cards for IBM/compatible computers. The catalog also contains several pages of accessory-item listings that simplify application interfacing. *Global Specialties, 70 Fulton Terr., New Haven, CT 06512; tel.: 800-572-1028.*

CIRCLE NO. 41 ON FREE CARD

Inexpensive UPS

The Patriot series uninterruptible power supplies from Best Power Technology feature full-time lightning and surge protection backed by UL 1449, high-voltage protection, full-time emi/rfi filtering, automatic shutdown kits and software and status indicator and alarms. 250 VA, \$169; 450 VA, \$279. Best Power Technology, Inc.,

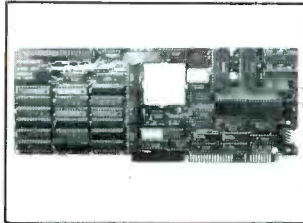


PO Box 280, Necedah, WI 54646; tel.: 800-356-5794; fax, 608-565-2929.

CIRCLE NO. 42 ON FREE CARD

Hi-Fi Stereo PC Sound

Digitmetrie's PC-DSP-56K-ST is a fast audio-signal coprocessor board for IBM/compatible computers. Built around Motorola's DSP 56001 digital signal processor, it operates at 10 MIPs and has a clock rate of 20 MHz (33 MHz optional). The standard version comes with 576K RAM. Its real-time acquisition/restitution system uses 16-bit AD/DA converters. You can sample two channels simultaneously at a programmable frequency up to 100 kHz. A MIDI facilitates exchange of data with musical instruments that have compatible dialog systems.



The board's software environment can be used to readily develop applications in C and Pascal. An extensive signal-processing library eliminates the need to learn the assembly language. French Technology Press Office, Inc., 401 N. Michigan Ave, Suite 1760, Chicago, IL 60611; tel.: 312-222-1235; fax: 312-222-1237.

CIRCLE NO. 43 ON FREE CARD

Inexpensive DVMs

The new Fluke Series 10 multi-meters measure dc and ac voltage in five ranges from 4 to 600 volts, and resistance in six ranges from 400 to 40M ohms. Model 11 adds the "V-Chek" function that automatically tells the user if the circuit is open, continuous, or if voltage is present. When the meter detects potentials greater than 4.5 volts, the meter switches from continuity/ohms to volts and displays either ac or dc voltage, whichever is greater. The unit also checks capacitance ranging from 400 μ F to 9,999 μ F. Model 12 has all features of Model 10/11 and adds Min/Max recording with a relative time clock. The Min/Max function records highest and lowest voltages, and an internal clock records the time when



the minimum and maximum occurred during a 100-hour period. The unit will capture and provide a symbolic display of opens or shorts as brief as 250 μ s. Display is 3 1/2 digit LCD; size is 5.55"H x 2.75"W x 1.35"D; weight is 10 ozs. \$70/\$80/\$90, Models 10/11/12. John Fluke Mfg. Co., Inc., P.O. Box 990, Everett, WA 98206-9096; tel.: 206-347-6100; Fax: 206-356-5116.

CIRCLE NO. 44 ON FREE CARD

New Books

Encyclopedia of Shareware, 4th Edition

(Windcrest/McGraw-Hill. Soft cover. 679 pages. \$19.95.)

This tome consists of a brief introduction and thumb-nail descriptions of more than 2,000 programs. The programs are arranged in over 100 categories that run from "Accounting, Billing" to "Writing and Composition Aids." In addition to a short discussion of the program,

each listing includes any special requirements needed by the program and the author registration fee.

There's also a list of authorized dealers by state, as well as a glossary and cross-reference indices. Helpful? In less than a minute, I located a program that appears to be what I need for my sideline business. Several shareware vendors had told me that no such program exists. The book is well-organized and thorough. If you buy shareware, even occasionally, this one is for you.

Programmer's Technical Reference

By Robert L Hummel (Ziff-Davis Press. Soft cover. 761 pages. \$49.95.)

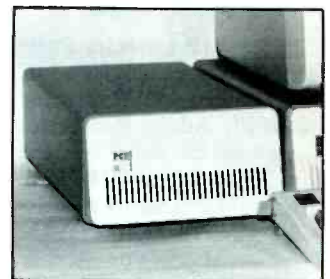
Programmers will love this tome that covers virtually everything that they might want to know about the 80x86 processor and 80x87 coprocessor series. The book is divided approximately equally between 15 chapters and four appendices. Chapter topics include the 80x86 family, data types, processor architecture, memory structure and management, input/output, instruction encoding and timing, interrupts and exceptions, combining 16- and 32-bit code, debugging, math

coprocessors, numeric fundamentals, coprocessor instruction set, processor initialization, incompatibilities and bugs, and protection and task switching. The appendices consist of an instruction set reference, coprocessor instruction reference, opcode matrix, and additional resources.

There are no obvious omissions, the book is beautifully designed with easy-to-spot subheadings, the material is logically organized, and the author's writing style is clear and easy to understand. Programmers will want this one as a wonderful technical reference they'll refer to again and again; readers with a more casual interest might be overwhelmed by it.

Expansion Chassis

PC Horizons has a new PC-XTRA with five available slots for IBM/compatibles. It has special features that make it usable with Tandy 1000 systems. To keep cost down, it uses the system power supply. The PC-XTRA SP holds any option that fits into the computers system's slots. No modifications are required to either operating system or application programs. PC-XTRA SP connects directly to the system bus. It



measures 9 1/4" wide and has the same height and depth as an XT. \$349. PC Horizons, Inc., 1710M Newport Circle, Santa Ana, CA; tel.: 714-953-5396.

CIRCLE NO. 46 ON FREE CARD

(Continued on page 78)

B. G. MICRO

P. O. Box 280298 Dallas, Texas 75228

(214) 271-5546

FAX (214) 271-2462



SPECIALS

MAX232	2.30
1488	.45
1489	.45
DB25-(Solder Cup) M/F	2/1.00
DB25-Rt. Angle PC BD. F	.55
DB9-Rt. Angle PC BD. M/F	.35

FANS

12VDC - Brushless
Manufactured by Commonwealth
Model FP 108D-7 Blades
8" Wire Leads - 150MA
3 1/8" Square - 1" Thick
This size commonly used in
computer power supplies.
\$6.95 ea

DISPLAY DEVICES

FLAT PANEL LCD
GRAPHIC DISPLAY
EPSON EG-7004S-AR



640 x 200 dots - Super twisted nematic type.
Built in drivers - 4 bit TTL interface - Capable of
displaying numerals, graphics, alphabets, special
characters, graphs, charts, and patterns
Viewing area 10-7/16" x 4-5/8". Overall 11-3/8" x 5-1/16"
14 pins for signals and power (+5V, -12V).
Complete 27 page manual
\$19.95 6/\$100.00

LTP 1157AE

1.2" 5x7 Matrix Displays
5x7 Array with x,y select.
This Red Orange Matrix Can Be
Stacked Horizontally. Choice of
Two Matrix Orientation-Cathode
Column, Anode Row. Great For
"Moving Message" Signs.
\$1.19 Ea., 8/\$6.95, 100/\$75.00

74LS

LS00	.14	LS114	.25	LS241	.60
LS01	.14	LS122	.35	LS242	.65
LS02	.14	LS123	.45	LS243	.50
LS03	.14	LS124	.35	LS244	.55
LS04	.14	LS125	.30	LS245	.55
LS05	.14	LS126	.35	LS251	.45
LS08	.14	LS132	.35	LS253	.40
LS09	.14	LS133	.25	LS257	.35
LS10	.14	LS136	.28	LS258	.45
LS11	.14	LS138	.35	LS259	1.00
LS12	.20	LS139	.35	LS260	.40
LS13	.25	LS145	.75	LS266	.30
LS14	.30	LS148	.35	LS273	.75
LS15	.20	LS151	.35	LS279	.30
LS20	.14	LS153	.35	LS280	.80
LS21	.16	LS154	.85	LS283	.35
LS22	.16	LS155	.50	LS290	.70
LS26	.14	LS156	.42	LS293	.50
LS27	.20	LS157	.30	LS298	.65
LS28	.15	LS158	.25	LS299	1.00
LS30	.14	LS160	.25	LS322	1.30
LS32	.16	LS161	.35	LS323	2.25
LS33	.25	LS162	.45	LS348	.75
LS37	.24	LS163	.36	LS353	1.00
LS38	.24	LS164	.45	LS357	.80
LS42	.35	LS165	.60	LS363	.75
LS51	.15	LS166	.75	LS364	.75
LS54	.20	LS169	.90	LS365	.30
LS55	.20	LS170	.45	LS366	.28
LS73	.33	LS173	.60	LS367	.35
LS74	.22	LS174	.35	LS368	.30
LS75	.25	LS175	.35	LS373	.50
LS83	.30	LS181	1.25	LS374	.45
LS85	.45	LS191	.45	LS375	.35
LS86	.20	LS192	.65	LS377	.75
LS90	.35	LS193	.65	LS378	.80
LS92	.30	LS194	.40	LS390	.80
LS93	.25	LS195	.52	LS393	.75
LS95	.30	LS196	.55	LS399	1.00
LS96	.33	LS197	.75	LS541	1.20
LS107	.28	LS221	.50	LS645	.75
LS109	.20	LS240	.50	LS646	.75
LS112	.25			LS670	.80
LS113	.25	25LS2569	1.50		

SUPER BUYS

SSI-202 Decoder	2.25
8870 Decoder	2.25
5087 Generator	2.00
5089 Generator	2.10

THE \$25 NETWORK

Try The 1st Truly Low Cost LAN

- Connect 2 or 3 PCs, XT's, AT's
- Uses serial ports and 5 wire cable
- Runs at 115 K baud
- Runs in background, totally transparent
- Share any device, any file, any time
- Needs only 14K of ram

Skeptical? We make believers!

LITTLE BIG LAN

- Low cost - \$75 per LAN, not per node!
- Hardware independent network
ARCNET, Parallel, and Serial port support on first release
Serial Speed: 6500(XT)-8500(AT) bytes per second
Parallel Speed: 8000(XT)-29000(AT) bytes per second
ARCNET Speed: 40000 plus bytes per second
- Use any PC/XT/AT/386 mix, even laptops and PS/2 machines
Connect up to 254 computers, can mix connection methods (Serial, Parallel, Arcnet)
- DOS File and Record locking support
- Share any device, any file, any program
- Runs in the background, totally transparent
- Low memory overhead
Typically only 28K is needed, but will vary with various setups
- Works with most software, including DBASE III, Microsoft WORD, LOTUS 123, Windows 3.1, AUTOCAD, Word Perfect, all compilers, GWBASIC, and, in fact, most anything!
- Works with DOS 2.0 to DOS 5.0 and DR-DOS
DOS 3.1 or greater is preferred
- Open network, programmer API provided - Example for low-level link modules - you can support special hardware Full specs provided on packet level protocols

CABLES & ARCNET CARDS AVAILABLE - PLEASE CALL \$75.

SOCKETS

Low Profile SOLDER TAIL

6 Pin	14/1.00
8 Pin	13/1.00
14 Pin	13/1.00
16 Pin	13/1.00
18 Pin	13/1.00
20 Pin	13/1.00
22 Pin	13/1.00
24 Pin	8/1.00
28 Pin	7/1.00
40 Pin	7/1.00

BUY \$10
GET \$1.00 - FREE CHOICE
68 Pin PLCC .79
84 Pin PLCC .89

6500/6800

6502	2.00	6821	1.00
6520	1.25	6845P	2.20
6522	2.70	6845S	2.20
6530	3.00	6850	1.75
6532	4.25	6852	3.50
6545	2.10	6860	3.95
6551	2.40	68681	3.00
6800	1.40	68A09EP	1.29
6802	2.50	68A40	4.00
6803	3.00	68A54	3.00
6805	2.95	68B09	4.00
6809EP	2.75	68B10	2.00
6809P	2.50	68B45	4.95
6810	1.25	68B54	4.00

TEXT TO SPEECH BOARD

PC/XT COMPATIBLE. MAKE YOUR COMPUTER TALK!

PRICE CUT \$69⁹⁵

ASSEMBLED & TESTED
ADD \$3.50 SHIPPING & HANDLING



A VERY POWERFUL AND AMAZING SPEECH CARD. USES THE GENERAL INSTRUMENTS SPO256-AL2 SPEECH CHIP AND THE CTS256A-AL2 TEXT TO SPEECH CONVERTER.

THIS BOARD USES ONE SLOT ON THE MOTHERBOARD AND REQUIRES A COM SERIAL PORT. BOARD MAY ALSO BE USED IN A STAND ALONE ENVIRONMENT (EXTERNAL POWER SUPPLY) WITH ALMOST ANY COMPUTER THAT HAS A RS232 SERIAL PORT. TO USE THE BOARD IT IS ONLY NECESSARY TO SEND ENGLISH TEXT TO THE RS232 INPUT ON THE BOARD. THE BOARD INCLUDES A 1500 BYTE TEXT BUFFER AND HANDSHAKE LINE TO ALLOW YOU TO SEND DATA TO THE BOARD; THE SAME AS YOU WOULD SEND DATA TO AN RS232 SERIAL PRINTER. YOU CAN SET UP BATCH FILES THAT WILL MAKE YOUR COMPUTER GREET YOU WITH "GOOD MORNING MASTER," ETC. EVERY TIME YOU TURN IT ON.

DEMONSTRATION SOFTWARE AND A LIBRARY BUILDING PROGRAM ARE INCLUDED ON A 5 1/4 INCH PC/XT DISKETTE. FULL DOCUMENTATION AND SCHEMATICS ARE ALSO INCLUDED.

FOR INFORMATION ON A LOW COST SPEECH SYNTHESIZER SYSTEM FOR THE VISUALLY IMPAIRED, PLEASE SEND FOR FREE PACKET T.M.1.

STAND ALONE POWER SUPPLY FOR ABOVE
ADD \$2.50 SHIPPING & HANDLING

\$19⁹⁹

STATIC RAM

2016-2KX8 200 n.s.	1.00
2101-1 - 256X4 500 n.s.	.75
21L02-1 350 n.s.	.65
2102AL-4 L.P. 450 n.s.	.49
2111-1 256X4 500 n.s.	1.00
2112A-2	2.50
2114L-3 1KX4 300 n.s.	.45
2125A-2 1KX1 70 n.s.	1.70
2147 4KX1	1.95
6116P-4	1.00
6117	1.20
6264-15	1.40
62256 32KX8	5.75

EPROM SPECIAL

We bought a large quantity of 2708s, 2716s, 2532s, 2732s, 2764s, 27128s, 27256s and 27512s from a computer manufacturer who redesigned their boards. We removed them from sockets, erased and verified them, and now we offer the savings to you. Complete satisfaction guaranteed.

Your Choice		
2708	1.20	10/8.00
2716	1.75	10/15.00
2532	2.00	10/17.50
2732	2.00	10/17.50
2764	2.00	10/17.50
27128	3.00	10/25.00
27256	3.50	10/30.00
27512	4.75	10/40.00

DYNAMIC RAM

2108-4 8KX1	1.50
2118-4 16KX1-5V0lt	.70
4027-4KX1-250 n.s.	.80
4116-16KX1-250 n.s.	.40
4116-16KX1-200 n.s.	.75
4116 16KX1-150 n.s.	.90
4164 150 n.s.	.49 or 9/3.50
4164 120 n.s.	1.10
4164-100 n.s.	1.40
TMS4416-16KX4-150 n.s.	2.75
4464-150 n.s.	1.40
4464-120 n.s.	1.45
4464-100 n.s.	1.45
4464-80 n.s.	1.45
41256 150 n.s.	1.25 or 9/9.95
41256 120 n.s.	1.30 or 9/10.99
41256 100 n.s.	1.30 or 9/10.99
41256-80 n.s.	1.30 or 9/10.99
41256-60 n.s.	1.85
1 Meg - 100 n.s.	4.40
1 Meg - 80 n.s.	4.40
414256-80 n.s. 256 x 4	6.60

THREE CHIP SET

B.G. SPECIAL
16450, 1488, 1489 - \$6.95
16550, 1488, 1489 - \$13.50

8000/80000

8031	2.95	8251	1.10
80C32	3.95	8253-5	1.75
8035	1.00	8254	1.80
8039	1.00	8255	1.50
8085	1.55	8255-5	1.75
8086	1.55	8257	1.50
8087	87.50	8259A	1.85
8087-1	167.50	8259C-5	2.10
8087-2	127.50	8275	10.95
8088	2.20	8279	2.25
8088-2	3.25	8284	1.49
8155	2.25	8286	3.50
8156	2.25	8287	2.49
8202A	8.00	8288	3.50
8212	1.25	8530	3.00
8214	2.00	8741	7.00
8216	1.25	8742	7.00
8224	1.25	8748	7.00
8228	1.75	8749	7.00
8237-5	2.80	8755	7.00
8243	1.75	80286-8 PLCC	8.50
8250	2.95	80287-8	125.00
(16450)	6.50	80287-10	135.00
(16550)	13.00	V-20-10MHZ	6.50

TERMS: (Unless specified elsewhere) Add \$3.25 postage, we pay balance. Orders over \$50.00 add 85¢ for insurance. No C.O.D. Texas Res. add 8 1/2% Tax. 90 Day Money Back Guarantee on all items. All items subject to prior sale. Prices subject to change without notice. Foreign order - US funds only. We cannot ship to Mexico or Puerto Rico. Countries other than Canada, add \$9.00 shipping and handling.

SEND FOR FREE CATALOG! OVER 150 NEW ITEMS!

SEND FOR FREE CATALOG! OVER 150 NEW ITEMS!

Memory Management

Part 2

Memory-management resources in MS-DOS 5.0 and DR DOS 6.0 and evaluations of more-efficient add-in memory managers

Last month, we introduced you to the means by which you can move as much of software resources you use into high memory beyond the 1M DOS limit to free up as much memory as possible in the critical lower 640K for running memory-hungry applications. This time around, we conclude with descriptions of the resources available in Microsoft MS-DOS 5.0 and Digital Research DR DOS 6.0 and evaluations of add-in products that take memory management beyond what's possible with these two operating systems.

DOS Memory Services

The more-recent DOS versions have added memory-management services. DOS operating systems from Microsoft and Digital Research now have so many features that they've forced some of the products in this category out of the marketplace.

They also compete with each other on these features. While the most familiar and frequently used DOS commands are shared among DR DOS, MS-DOS and such vendor versions as PC DOS, many of the memory-management commands tend to be more different than similar. The XMA drivers required by certain PS/2 hardware, and available in PC DOS and DR DOS, but not in MS-DOS, are one case making this point.

MS-DOS's DEBUG program has several commands for mapping and allocating expanded memory that are lacking in DR DOS's SID debugger. More frequently used commands—for managing XMS, managing EMS, loading code into the HMA and load-

ing code into UMBs—also differ, as the following examination of the two competing DOS systems shows.

MS DOS 5.0

MS-DOS memory management is divided between two drivers: HIMEM.SYS and EMM386.EXE. HIMEM provides the XMS services, and EMM386 manages EMS and upper memory. Both drivers load from the CONFIG.SYS file, and the division of memory space between XMS and EMS is fixed as the computer starts. A configuration command in DOS can be used to direct the operating system to create the link that joins the upper and conventional areas of memory and loads much of its kernel into the HMA.

The commands DEVICEHIGH and LOADHIGH load TSRs, network redirectors, drivers and basically any resident code into upper memory. Both commands require the presence of EMM386.EXE or an equivalent EMM. DOS can deliver roughly 617K ($\pm 4K$, depending on machine architecture) of conventional memory by loading processes into as much as 128K of upper memory.

Switches for EMM are limited to a few common functions, such as specifying the location of the page frame and including or excluding memory ranges. HIMEM's switches, likewise, provide few alternatives—principally, XMS through INT 15 and a variety of A20 handlers to accommodate the addressing schemes of different BIOSes. DOS itself can't shadow a BIOS in RAM, but if the feature is provided by a computer's built-in logic, HIMEM-

.SYS can sometimes recover the memory circuits used by re-mapping them into extended memory.

In addition to its XMS and EMS memory managers, DOS provides one memory utility and a few services, scattered throughout its other commands and facilities, such as those in DEBUG. The DOS MEM command, for example, displays locations of allocated and free memory, as well as loaded programs. It can be run to check the results of a configuration change after rebooting.

Built-in MS-DOS memory managers are among the few that don't support either recovery of video memory or relocation for at least some system resources. DOS has a number of resources that take from small to moderate amounts of memory. Many managers can free additional conventional memory by relocating some of these areas to upper memory. The BUFFERS resource, for instance, requires 528 bytes for each of its sector buffers.

Larger drives may require 40 or more buffers; the DOS User's Guide recommends 50 buffers for drives over 120M. This may explain why BUFFERS is the most peripatetic of resources among managers that move them into upper memory.

Earlier versions of DOS provided a /X switch that moved these buffers into expanded memory. But /X is no longer a part of DOS 5.0. Instead, DOS 5.0 automatically moves this area into the HMA, along with the DOS kernel. The LASTDRIVE resource requires approximately 100 bytes for each drive-table entry it creates, while the FILES and FCBS re-

sources each use about 53 bytes per entry.

Some DOS facilities do have the ability to relocate parts of themselves into extended or expanded memory. The /X parameter moves FAST-OPEN's name cache from conventional to expanded memory. The /E and /A switches move the RAM disk created by RAMDRIVE.SYS into extended and expanded memory, respectively. SMARTDRV.SYS normally puts its cache into extended memory, but the /A parameter can be used to put it into expanded memory instead.

The visual MS-DOS interface, DOSSHELL, includes a task switcher that can seemingly fit several applications into memory at one time. DOS can execute only one program at a time, but the shell makes it possible to keep a number of tasks in progress simultaneously by suspending all except the one currently in use. A suspended task can later be resumed at exactly the same point at which it was interrupted. DOSSHELL also has provisions that allow you to specify the minimum conventional- and extended-memory requirements for the applications it juggles in and out of memory.

DR DOS 6.0

DR DOS's MemoryMAX feature is a set of drivers that create EMS, XMS and UMBs; provide access to the HMA; and relocate TSRs and operating-system drivers. A full range of memory-management functions is supported for 386 and 486 systems. XMS is supported for all systems with extended memory if they use any 286 or later processor. If 286 systems have Chips & Technologies NEAT ChipSet, or an AMD286LX processor, upper memory is available.

EMS is available for 286 machines if they have an EMS 4.0 or EEMS adapter installed. To maintain compatibility with IBM PS/2s, and PC DOS, EMS 4.0 is also available for the IBM extended-memory adapter (XMA). DR DOS is compatible with *Windows*, and VCPI is also supplied.

On 286 computers, MemoryMAX uses the HIDOS.SYS driver to relocate its kernel to upper memory or HMA, access portions of upper memory on machines with supported chip sets and support UMBs on expanded-

memory adapters. EMM386.SYS provides extended- and expanded-memory management for 386 and 486 computers. It can also load the DOS kernel high or into HMA, and it supports *Windows* in all modes. However, upper memory must be disabled to support *Windows* in standard mode. The EMMXMA.SYS driver supports EMS 4.0 for 286-based PS/2s with an XMA card.

MemoryMAX delivers a maximum of 627K without tapping video space. You can add as much as 96K in video addresses to conventional memory for text applications. This memory is configured by the MemoryMAX drivers, but it can be switched on and off by the MEMMAX DOS command. The MEMMAX command also enables and disables both lower conventional and upper memory.

DR DOS manages memory principally from the CONFIG.SYS start-up file. The configuration command, HIDOS, directs the system to load as much of the kernel as possible into upper memory. HIDEVICE and HIBUFFERS load system resources there. HIINSTALL loads TSRs high.

Two more DOS commands are available for memory allocation. HILOAD is the equivalent of the HIINSTALL configuration command, except that it's used from the command line. Similar to the Microsoft version, the DR DOS MEM command displays memory statistics: how much of each type of memory is available and details on the processes using it. It can be run after rebooting to check the results of a new configuration.

Because it's an operating system, DR DOS can also provide some memory-related services. For example, it can use memory management to do a single-pass DISKCOPY or DISKCOMP on a computer with only a single floppy drive. Its task switcher preferentially uses available extended or expanded memory over slower disk space. There's also an interactive CONFIG.SYS that allows you to have multiple memory-management configurations. Of course, you can also add this feature to other versions of DOS with add-on utilities like BOOTCON from Modular Software Systems 1-800-438-3930.

This DOS allows both its operating-system kernel and TaskMAX task switcher to run from either UMB or

HMA. The DR DOS task switcher further helps exploit memory resources by managing up to 20 tasks from either the command line or a graphical shell. If there's insufficient extended and expanded memory, DOS swaps background programs to a mass-storage device.

Product Reviews

QEMM-386 6.01, \$99.95

Quarterdeck

150 Pico Blvd.

Santa Monica, CA 90405

Tel.: 213-392-9851

CIRCLE NO. 107 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

QEMM provides XMS and EMS services. Both types of memory are shared dynamically from a common pool. Its memory manager replaces both HIMEM.SYS and EMS providers like *Windows*' EMM, EMM386.SYS. It replaces HIMEM.SYS, but it can work with it if necessary. As an example, it can access memory beyond 16M on Compaq computers. (This requires Compaq's version of HIMEM.) It supports all three forms of the XMS: UMB, HMA and EMB.

Quarterdeck's memory manager fills unused regions of upper memory with UMBs for loading TSRs and drivers high. It recovers shadow RAM provided by Chips & Technologies LEAP, NEAT and SCAT ChipSet and equivalent Top Memory (Top384) in Compaq and Compaq compatibles from Micronics, Trillion and others. If upper addresses are unpopulated, *QEMM* shadows BIOS code into mapped memory.

QEMM keeps a library of Microchannel adapters that it uses to configure upper memory in IBM PS/2 machines. It also backfills conventional memory. *QEMM* supports *Windows* in all modes, including standard mode, but you can also disable its built-in EMM and use it with an external substitute like EMM386.SYS—without losing its other features. It also supports applications with VCPI.

Not only does *QEMM* load TSRs and device drivers high, but also most DOS resources: BUFFERS (DOS 4 excepted), FILES, FCBS and LASTDRIVE. Unfortunately, only those drive-table entries used with the DOS SUBST command can be loaded high.

QEMM installation includes a choice between loading upper memory manually or with its OPTIMIZE utility. OPTIMIZE tries to determine what TSRs and drivers can be loaded high and then where it's best to locate them. Installing *QEMM* automatically revises the CONFIG.SYS, AUTOEXEC.BAT and nested files and

optionally creates a separate "response file" that substitutes for direct changes to those files. The response file allows changes to be made for nested batch files that can't be changed directly (public batch files on networks, for example).

The forgoing notwithstanding, this program offers so many alternative configuration scenarios that you may find yourself wanting still more automation.

One of *QEMM*'s options, *SQUEEZEF*, extends UMBs into the EMS page frame while programs load high. Like the 386MAX FlexFrame and QMAPS Load-extend features, this scheme allows excess code to temporarily load into the EMS page frame during TSR installation.

If you need still more upper memory space, there's *STEALTH*, a feature newly added in Version 6. Quarterdeck claims that its *STEALTH* technology can reclaim 20K to 115K of memory address space from the system BIOS area above F0000. Some of this may be in areas that simply contain no code or data, but there are frequently one or more areas that aren't used after a computer boots.

STEALTH comes in two flavors. *STEALTH F* is closest to the technology in *NETROOM*. An EMS page frame must be present to access the BIOS. Like *NETSWAP(4)*, *STEALTH F* places a page frame over a memory area and switches between two sections of memory, as required. Since *STEALTH F* maps the EMS page frame over a BIOS area (the video BIOS at C0000), you have to re-map memory every time an interrupt call occurs. *STEALTH F* copies the BIOS into the page frame and makes the BIOS visible there. Then it puts EMS back.

The *F* option is a little faster than the *M* option, but has more compatibility issues. If it doesn't work, *STEALTH* tries to use its *M* mode. *STEALTH M* leaves the BIOS in place, maps UMBs over it and then uses 386 translation tables to bank switch between the UMBs and BIOS.

With *STEALTH*, *QEMM* can recover up to 620K of DOS-program area under DOS 5.0. Total upper memory available for TSRs and drivers may reach 211K. Quarterdeck says this configuration can give *Windows* an extra 8K-24K of memory. *QEMM* can only recover about 570K of conventional memory from DOS 4.0, but it adds the same 211K of upper memory and recovers the 64K of HMA that DOS 5.0 uses.

QEMM can add unused video regions to conventional memory—704K, with the 64K below the VGA/EGA monochrome region, or 736K, with the 96K below the EGA/VGA color-text region. The *VIDRAM* command provides this memory, depending on monitor type, and only if a VGA or EGA adapter is installed (RAM must occupy the addresses). Once in-

stalled, it traps and prevents attempts to change from text to graphics modes. This inhibits crashes, yet still allows you to manually switch modes.

There's an *OVERRIDE* modifier for *VIDRAM* that lets you use mapped memory, too. However, while *OVERRIDE* and its own additional options let you precisely control *VIDRAM*, they also make it a little more complicated. In addition, *QEMM* allows you to optionally *LINK* free upper memory to the conventional memory space when needed and *UNLINK* it when no longer required.

Another utility, *EMS2EXT*, can switch between expanded and extended memory to provide access to EMS handles for older extended-memory programs like *VDISK* that can't directly access addresses above real memory. They acquire extended memory logically through BIOS calls to *INT 15* (the original cassette I/O interrupt), and the EMS page frame can provide the required access. Programs that use the *XMS* or *VCPI* don't need *EMS2EXT* (for example, *NETROOM EMS2EXE*). *QEMM*'s *XMS.COM* program can configure the EMS handle "*EMS2EXT*" on-the-fly for use by *EMS2EXT*.

Quarterdeck includes three utilities that provide diagnostics: *Manifest*, *QEMM.COM* and *LOADHI*. They can help you to optimize manual installation of the memory manager and diagnose memory conflicts.

QEMM.COM switches on and off memory manager *QEMM.SYS* from the command line. However, from either the command line, using option parameters, or from within *Manifest*, via its easy menu system, it provides a number of reports on the first megabyte of memory. The Summary report includes the status of the memory manager, amount of available EMS and location of the page frame. The Type report lists memory areas and their sizes and uses. The Accessed report indicates regional read and write activity.

Data for the Analysis report are collected dynamically by *QEMM* while applications run and actually access memory. It suggests which areas of memory should be placed in *INCLUDE* and *EXCLUDE* statements and which are available for use. The Memory report shows how the manager has allocated all of the system's memory to conventional, upper and expanded memory. Except for Summary and Memory, all reports are available as either lists or memory maps.

In addition to *QEMM* reports, *Manifest* lists conventional and upper memory regions, including the category of program code or system features that reside in each. It also lists specific hardware features, CMOS contents, drivers and memory-management commands that are found in the start-up files.

The *LOADHI* command (used to load program code high) also produces a report that breaks upper memory into address ranges. It lists the addresses in use, what code is loaded at each and how much memory remains available for loading additional code. It can quickly suggest where to load a program or reveal why something might have failed to load.

QEMM is available by itself, but it also comes bundled with Quarterdeck's *DESQview* operating environment as *DESQview 386*. *DESQview 386* provides virtual-machine abilities similar to those provided by the *Windows* environment.

If options give you a thrill, nothing has more than *QEMM*. There are enough to make you dizzy. It should come as no surprise, then, that *QEMM*'s documentation is good enough to help you understand the competition's products. Exceedingly complete, and almost uniformly clear, perhaps two of its paragraphs demand an inordinate amount of inference. But they're for obscure features of interest principally to programmers who understand them. Of course, compatibility and robustness are also issues. Radical solutions entail more risk. *QEMM*'s broad array of options is important because it gives you many chances to play with the tradeoffs.

386MAX Version 6.0, \$99.95

BlueMAX, \$124.95

ASQ 1.3, \$5 fee or

On Comuserve: GO PCVENA

Qualitas

7101 Wisconsin Ave., Ste. 1386

Bethesda, MD 20814

Tel.: 800-733-1377 or 301-907-6700

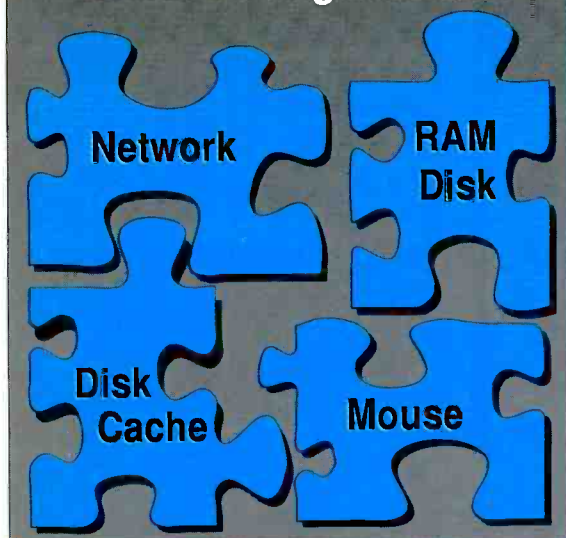
CIRCLE NO. 108 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

386MAX provides *XMS* and *EMS* services, allocating all memory dynamically from a common pool (shared-memory allocation). It can replace *HIMEM.SYS*, *EMM386.EXE* (the DOS 5.0 *EMM*) and *EMM386.SYS* (the *Windows* *EMM*); provides UMBs for loading TSRs and drivers high; provides optional instancing; backfills conventional memory; and supports applications with *VCPI*, *DPMI* and *VDS*. The company claims that it's the first utility to provide *DPMI* host services for DOS applications.

Furthermore, *386MAX* increases the contiguous UMB area by re-mapping a VGA BIOS from C0000 itself, rather than allowing a built-in shadowing feature to move it to E0000. Its backfilling can increase conventional memory to 704K, with the 64K below the monochrome buffer, or to 736K, with the 96K below the CGA buffer. However, it doesn't allow you to switch these for use with monochrome and color-text VGA applications.

It can alternately recover the 32K mono-

Wasted high RAM



High loading drivers & TSRs like puzzle pieces that never fit

Even if you use QEMM™, 386MAX™, DOS 5 or any other memory

manager, your PC has wasted high RAM. How does your PC use that wasted RAM? It doesn't! Unless you have Memory Commander.® Memory Commander is the only 386/486 memory manager that recovers the unused high RAM and adds it to low DOS. Memory Commander automatically loads your TSRs and Drivers and optimizes your high RAM. Then the unused high RAM can be added to conventional, low DOS; significantly increasing the standard 640K. Low DOS can be increased to as much as 800K for running VGA graphics programs and 920K for running VGA text programs.

Memory Commander®

"What a feeling. I'd installed V Communications' Memory Commander ... and was seeing something I had never seen before: 792,636 bytes free. Wow!"

BYTE 9/91

"Wow!" "Memory Commander is an innovative product that will be your best choice if you must have a really large memory pool for DOS."

PC MAGAZINE 2/11/92

"Memory Commander from V Comm. takes the ultimate step."

PC Sources 11/91

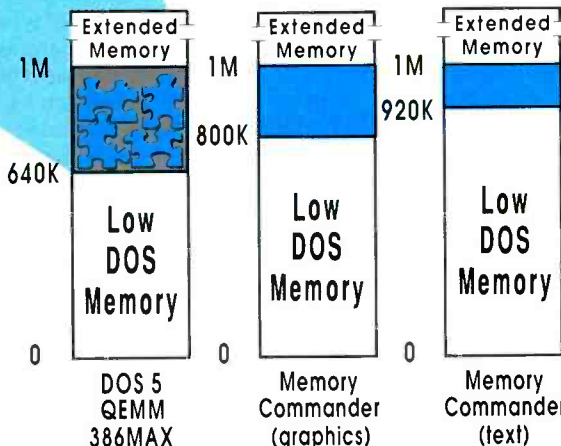
"...my computer now comes on...with the proud message:827,392 total bytes." "What a product! How did I ever live without it?"

U.S. TECH 11/91

Beats QEMM™. Guaranteed.

We're convinced Memory Commander is the best. If you don't agree, return it within 60 days of purchase for a no-questions-asked full refund.

Best case VGA examples



- ✓ To get more low DOS than with your current memory manager send/FAX its manual's title page. We'll send you Memory Commander for \$49.95.
- ✓ If you don't have a memory manager and want to start with the best, order Memory Commander for \$99.95.



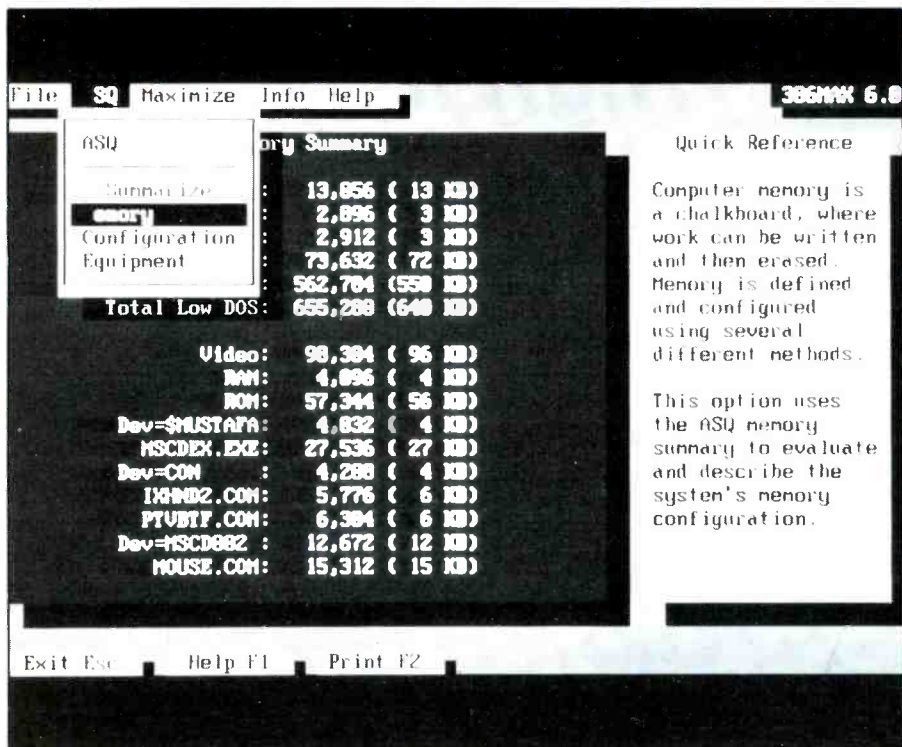
V Communications, Inc.

4320 Stevens Creek Blvd, Suite 275-CC
San Jose, CA, 95129; FAX 408-296-4441

800-648-8266 or 408-296-4224

U.S.A. shipping \$6, Can & Mex \$10, Other \$18
CA res. add 7 1/4% tax. VISA/MC/AMEX

QEMM is a trademark of Quarterdeck Office Systems
386MAX is a trademark of Qualitas, Inc.



Status screen for Qualitas' "386MAX" memory manager.

chrome area at B000 for upper memory if the VGA BIOS can be placed elsewhere. It can shadow both system and video BIOS in extended memory. If a computer has Chips & Technologies or Compaq-style top memory shadowing, 386MAX will optionally recover that RAM for its pool. Another feature, Virtual High DOS, allows you to reuse the same free UMB memory in every Windows 3.0 DOS session. Also, 386MAX automatically locks out instancing of cache programs.

MOVE'EM, Qualitas' 286 memory manager, has been rolled into 386Max with 6.0. It provides management through Chips & Technologies' ChipSets. Or it works on any PC, including 8086-based systems, with an EMS 4.0 adapter. Owners of MOVE'EM (or earlier versions of either MAX can upgrade to the new MAX for under \$30.

One of the things that sets 386MAX apart is its suite of utilities. They're integrated by MAX, the menu-driven shell, and include: an automatic installation program and an update installer; STRIPMGR to undo the work of the installers; 386UTIL for mapping memory; the Qcache upper-memory disk cache; the 386DISK RAM disk; ASQ, a combination system analyzer; Maximize for optimizing installation; and the STEALTH-alternative, ROMSearch, for recovering unused sections of ROMs.

Some of these utilities are obviously intended to aid in installation when automat-

ic installation isn't satisfactory. ASQ 1.3 reports on all types of memory, as well as on how programs are using each. It also reports on the processor, video system and other relevant hardware. It includes a tutorial on memory management, as well as SnapShot, a utility that records instantaneous system information. Incidentally, ASQ is also distributed free by Qualitas. Anyone who wants a copy can obtain it through Compuserve, users groups and bulletin boards or directly from the company (by paying a nominal shipping and handling fee).

Maximize is one feature that you'll use during every installation if you load programs high. It analyzes start-up files; finds TSRs and drivers and the best region to load modules when UMB space is fragmented; determines the optimal for loading modules into upper memory; and modifies the start-up files, including CONFIG.SYS, AUTOEXEC.BAT and nested batch files.

Automatic program re-ordering can increase the number of applications that will fit in UMB space because TSRs can take much more room to initialize themselves than they do to remain resident. For example, FASTOPEN requires approximately 60K to initialize itself but reduces to a resident size of about 2K. If it follows a program that leaves less than 60K, it can't install itself, even though it needs only 2K to run. By installing it before other programs reduce available UMBs below 60K, it may

Facts Box

DR DOS 6.0

Digital Research
Box DRI
70 Garden Ct.
Monterey, CA 93942
Tel.: 408-647-6675

CIRCLE NO. 109 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

MS-DOS 5.0

Microsoft Corp.
One Microsoft Way
Redmond, WA 98052
Tel.: 800-323-3577 or 206-882-8080

CIRCLE NO. 110 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

MS-DOS 5 Installation & Optimization Video Course

Microsoft University
10700 Northup Way
Bellevue, WA 98004-1447
Tel.: 206-828-1507

CIRCLE NO. 111 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

be possible to load as much as 58K of additional TSRs after it.

386MAX further stretches memory while loading programs high with a feature called "FlexFrame." Like the QMAPS Loadextend and QEMM SQUEEZEF features, FlexFrame gives programs temporary use of the EMS buffer during initialization.

ROMsearch may not work for every system, but like Maximize, you'll want to give it a try. It tests all areas of system ROM, and anything that's not used—POST, filler, other diagnostics and setup program—is recovered. However, BIOS services aren't re-mapped to areas of extended memory, as they are in some other managers. This is because, Qualitas states, that doing so can cost a 10% or more performance hit. Also, accessing BIOS without going through system interrupts can cause conflicts. Instead, fragments are recovered in-place. This works if Maximize can find the right-size application to fill each hole. The maximum amount of space 386MAX provides for a VGA-graphics system is 224K of UMB and 640K of conventional.

The bigger advantage of 386MAX is rock-solid reliability. Qualitas restrained ROMsearch to better serve network environments. As a result, ROMsearch doesn't change the BIOS location, and it may not recover as much BIOS area as some technologies, but its recovery mechanism isn't likely to cause a crash, either. Qualitas also has an unqualified advantage for some developers. If you want memory-management for Borland's protected-mode debugger, the MAX products alone are compatible.

BlueMax has all of the *386MAX* features, including the ability to read IBM's Micro-channel Architecture (MCA) Adapter Description Files (ADFs). This information is used to run Adapter Description Programs (ADPs) that configure the PS/2's adapters for optimal exploitation of upper memory.

BlueMAX also takes all the areas you don't need out of the 128K PS/2 BIOS. You're typically left with just 40K of BIOS, and that's compressed to the top of upper memory. The rest is recovered for UMBs. Compatibility is ensured by maintaining a compression file for each version of PS/2 BIOS.

BlueMAX has been optimized for 386 and 486 PS/2s. As a result, it's well-suited to them. Microsoft says you can get a total of 865K real memory on a PS/2 model 70 running DOS 5.0; 621K conventional and 244K UMB. The PS/2 BIOS-compression files in *BlueMAX* are also highly reliable, making *BlueMAX* a good choice for LANs. And *BlueMAX*, like *386MAX*, can be used with Borland's protected-mode debugger without a problem.

Memory Commander 2.11, \$99.95

MegaMiser, \$99

V Communications

4320 Stevens Creek Blvd., Ste. 275

San Jose, CA 95129

Tel.: 800-648-8266

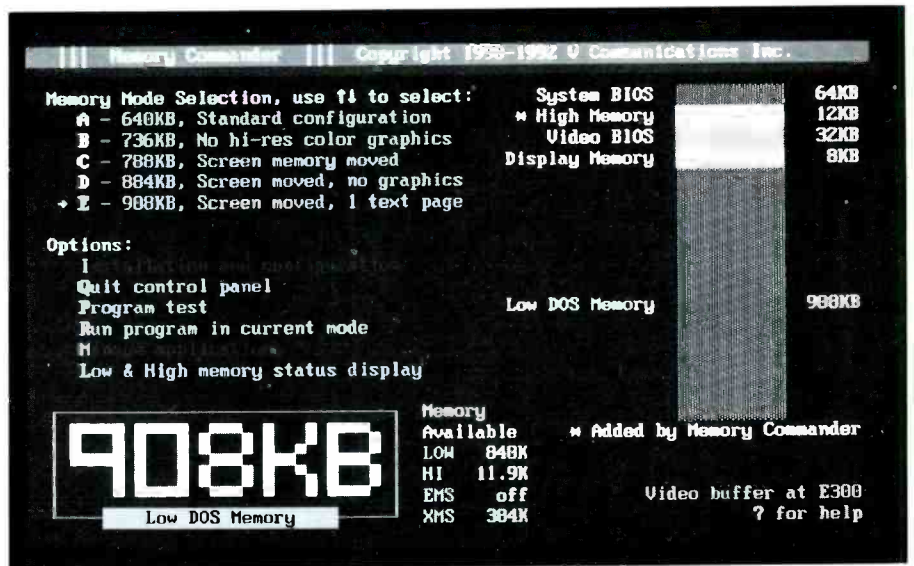
CIRCLE NO. 112 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

Like other utilities in this class, *Memory Commander* provides typical EMS and XMS services. It loads TSRs, drivers and pre-DOS 4 DOS BUFFERS into UMB memory; provides optional instancing for TSRs and drivers; supports programs with VCPI and VDS; and provides additional contiguous main memory. It also offers a few of its own extras, some of which have already been mentioned. In addition, it provides shadow RAM from extended memory.

Memory Commander can further boost performance with its own video accelerator. It uses extended memory to backfill main memory to a full 640K if the appropriate low addresses aren't physically filled with RAM. Both its own RAM disk and a replacement for the ANSI.SYS console driver are built-in.

What really makes *Memory Commander* different, though, is the way you use it. Under normal circumstances, *MC* isn't manually configured like other memory-management software, even to customize it. And you never have to edit a CONFIG.SYS or AUTOEXEC.BAT statement to include or exclude regions of memory. The program does this automatically through a special control panel, after installation.

The control panel lets you add each TSR



Status screen for V Communications' "Memory Commander" memory manager.

or driver to a built-in database that specifies the location where code is to be loaded and other requirements, such as *Windows* instancing, for example. If you must make a rare change for something like a network driver, it's made using the control panel's menus.

Because it's installed before you configure it, *MC* is able to walk you through trial-and-error tests that determine the optimal mode for running each application you use. Once you make a selection, based on those test results, and put it into the database, *MC* automatically allocates one of five memory models to the application whenever it runs. You don't need to run a utility before or after an application, and you get the greatest amount of memory possible for each.

Memory Commander's five operating modes provide from 640K to 920K of conventional memory for a VGA system. For a VGA-graphics application, V Communications asserts, you can generally improve conventional memory to 700K and still have 100K of UMB space. *Memory Commander*'s best case is 896K for VGA and 928K for CGA. If you're only running text mode, it adds another 24K to either of those figures giving *MC*'s largest model. This is a whopping 952K of main memory—more than any other memory manager! However, if an application writes directly to the video buffer, some modes have a performance penalty. Obtaining optimum performance may require switching to

640K of conventional memory.

The next version of *MC*, 3.0, is expected to add a feature similar to Quarterdeck's STEALTH, called "virtual ROM" (V-ROM). Both technologies hide almost all of the BIOS. Whenever the BIOS is required, either switches to the ROMs or to shadow RAM in extended memory, if implemented. There's a significant difference in how the code is accessed, though. V-ROM uses protected mode to directly access the moved BIOS code. You don't need to tie up 64K for the EMS page frame. If you don't require EMS, you're free to use the area for more TSRs, drivers or conventional memory.

V Communications is also preparing to ship a hardware memory-management product for the 286. At \$99, the *MegaMizer* can compete against motherboard upgrades for a range of machines.

Memory Commander benefits have a good fit at both ends of the user spectrum. Due to its menus, standard memory models, simple trial-and-error tests, bootless memory reallocation and excellent documentation, *MC* is among the better choices for novice users. Program development is another noteworthy application for it.

Since compilers are text-based applications and tend to use DOS services and BIOS calls, they can benefit from the huge conventional-memory models this utility provides and still give full performance. In some cases, developers may have no alternative for acquiring needed space.

NETROOM 2.1, \$99
HEADROOM, \$129.95
Helix Software Co.
 4709 30 St.
 Long Island City, NY 11101
 Tel.: 718-392-3100

CIRCLE NO. 113 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

NETROOM has just about as much control over memory as you can get. It replaces HIMEM.SYS for XMS and HMA memory. It also provides both UMB and EMS memory. TSRs, drivers, DOS BUFFERS, DOS FILES and COMMAND.COM can be loaded high using revisions to the CONFIG.SYS and/or AUTOEXEC.BAT files.

The program runs on 386 and 486 machines, 286 computers with a Chips & Technologies NEAT ChipSet and any machine with EMS hardware, including old EMS 3.2 boards. (Not all features are supported for EMS 3.2 hardware. The CUSTOMIZE function and creation of UMBs both require EMS 4.0 or built-in support from a processor or ChipSet.) *NETROOM*'s RAM-MAN/386 utility provides EMS services on any 386 and 486 and any 286 with the Chips & Technologies NEAT ChipSet.

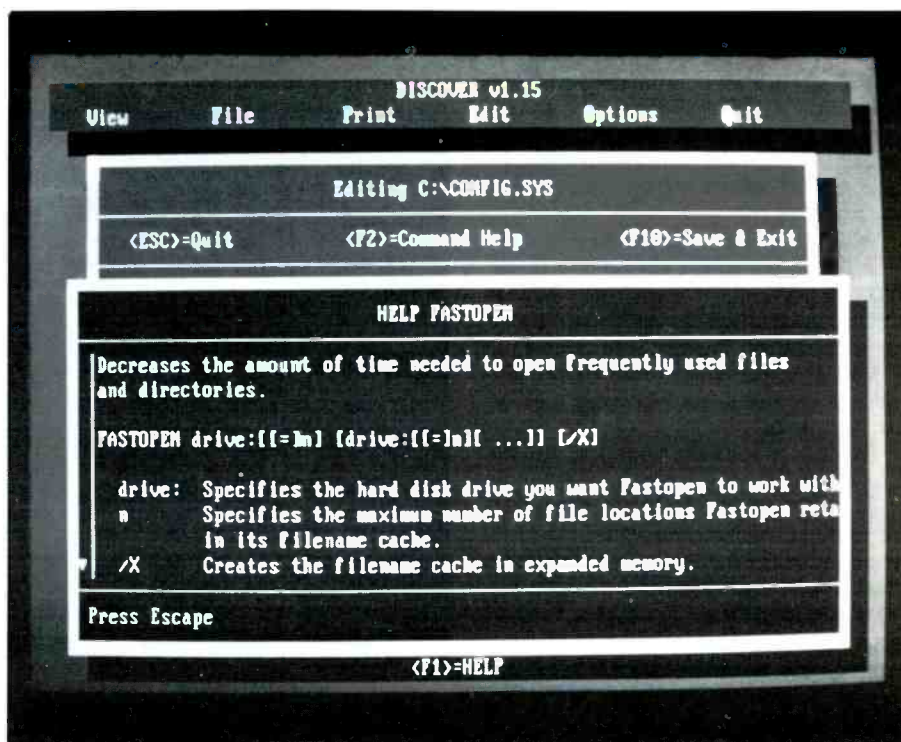
You can also load drivers and some TSRs with NETSWAP4. Helix says that "loading out" (that is, using NETSWAP4), combined with loading high, can give you a total of at least 704K for TSRs and drivers (776K with BIOS compression, 800K with compression and monochrome video).

Does this mean you can have more than 1M of DOS-addressable real memory? Surprisingly, if you're willing to pay a performance penalty, the answer is yes. You could run PC Tools, NetWare and a CD-ROM drive without using any conventional space.

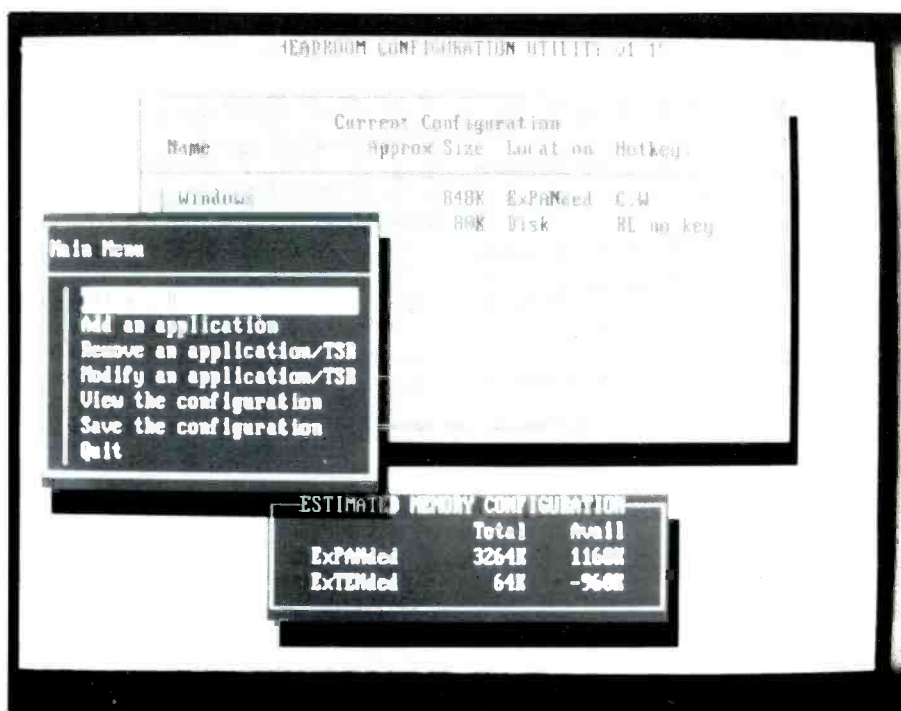
The virtual machine created by NETSWAP4 (or NETSWAP, a 64K version for EMS 3.2) also gives *NETROOM* the ability to load drivers high from the command line instead of from the CONFIG.SYS file eliminates the need to reboot when adding to a configuration.

NETROOM can be installed automatically, and it normally allocates all memory from a shared pool. But a vast array of parameters alternately allows you scalpel-like precision in controlling memory resources. Sometimes that's necessary. For example, *NETROOM*'s RAM-MAN/386 retains some control over UMBs in *Windows*' enhanced mode. As a result, it's recommended that XMS, not EMS, be used to load high when running enhanced mode. Its tools permit you to do this. It's fortunate that, although *NETROOM* is a very technical product, its documentation is, largely, quite readable.

Automatic installation is rather sophisticated. *NETROOM* ferrets out not just



Helix Software's "Netroom" memory-manager Discover screen.



Helix's "Headroom" Configuration Utility screen.

the TSRs and drivers in AUTOEXEC.BAT, but also those in nested batch files. Its DISCOVER module provides both a memory map and an editor for modifying CONFIG and AUTOEXEC files. You can use it to find available memory regions and add them to UMBs in XMS or EMS mem-

ory. If a computer has an EMS 4.0 card or hardware shadow RAM, DISCOVER can recover those memories, too. *NETROOM* claims to be more clever than most EMMs at excluding such areas as hard-to-detect token ring cards.

EMS frames are automatically created

LIMITED TIME SPECIALS! ORDER TODAY!
 Items stamped with this seal are compatible with X-10 Powerhouse, Leviton Decora Electronic Controls, Radio Shack Plug-n-Power, Sears Home Control, Stanley Lightmaker, GE Homeminder, and most powerline carrier remote control systems.

HOME CONTROL CONCEPTS

Buy with confidence from HCC!

- * **LOWEST PRICES GUARANTEED!**
- * **DOUBLE MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY**
- * **TECHNICAL SUPPORT SECOND TO NONE**
- * **IMMEDIATE SHIPPING**

Free Home Automation Mug

Get this exclusive gift with your order of \$149 or more! Great for drinking freshly brewed coffee from your module-controlled coffee maker. Mention this special.

Free Home Automation T-Shirt

Get this great gift with every order \$199 or more! Limited edition, available in S, M, L, XL. Mention this special when ordering.

Brand New! One-For-All 12

Lets You Control X10 and Infrared from one remote!

Universal Electronics has just unleashed their newest model remote control, the One-For-All 12. Billed as the most powerful universal remote in the world, the One-For-All 12 replaces 12 of your existing remotes for TVs, VCRs, Cable Boxes, CDs, Audio Products, Satellite Receivers and more! It can even control X10 modules!

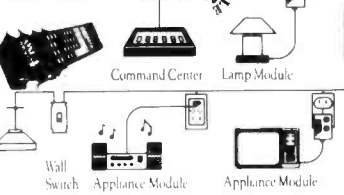
The One-For-All 12 has a 32K memory which contains the world's largest library of infrared codes! In fact, the manufacturer is so confident that your component's infrared codes are contained in the One-For-All 12's memory that they're offering a **DOUBLE YOUR MONEY BACK GUARANTEE!** (call HCC Customer Service or Universal Electronics for further details)

Check out these great features:
 Provides any device with a Sleep Timer function * Simple set-up * One Button System Control * Perfect replacement for lost or broken remotes * Toll-Free Consumer Help Line * Upgradable (by manufacturer, no charge!) to match the latest advancements in IR remote control technology... won't become obsolete!

Built-in macros mean you can turn on a number of IR devices with the touch of one button! Complex

audio or video systems can be powered up with the touch of a single key! Saves time & convenience!

X10 Compatible! Combine with the HCC-3000 One-For-All Command Center for control of your home entertainment devices AND X10 devices! Just aim the remote at the HCC-3000 for instant control of your home's lights and appliances!



Attention PC hackers! The One-For-All 12 is even PC compatible with the addition of the HCC-PCIR PC to Infrared Development Kit! (see description below)

One-For-All 12 Universal Remote Control HCC-RC5 **ONLY \$79.95!**

One-For-All Infrared Command Center HCC-3000 **ONLY \$29.95!**

GE Homeminders!

Original GE brand... not Tandy units! We believe we have the last 100 units in the universe! Originally sold for over \$500! X10 compatible; schedule your home on your TV! Pictorial display of rooms & devices (coffee maker in kitchen, etc.) with on/off status. Remote phone interface, memo pad, security mode, message system, password protection, more. Complete with infrared remote control, cables, & **ONLY \$149**
 HCC-GE2 with 2 Modules **ONLY \$159**

Enerlogic ES1400e

Step up to Intelligent Home Control!

The brand new ES1400e puts out 50% stronger X10 signal strength than original ES1400! The ES1400e comes with new Version 2 software & has expansion capability for future integrated products.

This intelligent X10 scheduler with 2-way interface monitors your powerline and allows IF-THEN control. Combine with Stanley motion detectors and have music and mood lighting follow you from room to room! Use X10 Sundowner to give your system dusk/dawn input. Great for setting up one-button macros! Once you've set up your home program, the on-line simulator allows you to test it completely! Once the ES1400e is set up, your PC may be powered down or used for other purposes!

The ES1400 is packed with features, including a battery back-up. Hayes Chronograph clock and calendar functions, programming samples, on-line help, complete documentation. 1 yr. warranty **ONLY \$359**
 HCC-1400

PC to Infrared Interface

Great for development of your own infrared home control system! Allows your PC to "push buttons" on remote control! Combine PC based home automation with infrared control of your TV (volume, channel, etc), stereo, VCR, and more! Add whole-house IR repeater such as X-10's Powermid. Use with Covox Voice Master Key for voice control of your entertainment system! Combine with X-10 Development Kit to allow any X-10 controller to control your infrared devices! Use with voice mail system for remote control of IR from any telephone. Possibilities are limitless!

Remote control links to PC's serial port. Use the SendIR program to transmit infrared signals (e.g. The dos command **SendIR TV MUTE** will mute the tv). Call SendIR from DOS batch files, your existing software program, or develop a program from scratch using sample source code. Complete with interface, cable, development software, sample C-language source code, technical info/data and documentation. Requires One-For-All or 1-Control remote control and IBM or compatible computer with serial port. HCC-PCIR **ONLY \$69!**

Motion Detector & Floods

Detects motion, turns on floodlights, and sends up to four X-10 ON signals to modules located inside or outside the house. OFF delay (10 sec. to 35 min.), dusk/dawn and sensitivity adjustments. Detects 40 ft. at 110° arc. Weatherproof. Bulbs not incl. By Stanley. Limit 12. **ONLY \$39.99**
 HCC-2651

Wall Switch Module

Replaces existing wall switch. Controls incandescent lights up to 500 Watt max. Ivory color button. Only 830 modules reserved for this promo, so order now! By Stanley **ONLY \$9.99**
 Limit 16. HCC-2475

New Edition! Automation Book

"How to Automate Your Home" by David Gaddis. Excellent! Reviews in Popular Science & Radio Electronics, Circuit Cellar INK, & Electronic House. This superb book is now in its 2nd edition, expanded and improved! 150 pages and over 125 illustrations. **ONLY \$26.95**
 Recommended. Reg. \$29.95

Stanley Premier Home Control

Same features as Home Control (below), controls 16 devices. Handsome simulated woodgrain design with smoked flip-up keyboard dust cover. HCC-2549. **ONLY \$17.49**

X-10 Development Kit

Use to develop your own PC-based "smart" home automation system! Monitor status of home's lights & appliances and make intelligent decisions based on their on/off status. Develop a home control system with IF-THEN logic, even 1-button macros! Add Stanley motion detectors to give system input of room presence. Development software is interrupt based (does not use polling!) and includes compiled library routines and sample C-language source code.

Use with PC to Infrared Interface to develop a system which combines home automation and IR control; any X-10 controller can control infrared! With addition of Voice Master Key, voice control of the home becomes possible. Use X-10's Sundowner to give dusk/dawn input to your system.

Requires IBM or compatible computer with parallel port. Includes TW523 module, adapter, interface cable, development software, demo program & technical info/data. HCC-523K **ONLY \$69!**

Stanley Home Control

Turns on/off up to eight X10 lights and appliances. Has Illuminated ALL LIGHTS ON button. Also has DIM/BRIGHTEN and ALL UNITS OFF buttons. Off-white color. **ONLY \$8.99**
 Limit 16. HCC-2551.

Decora Electronic Controls

Professional quality, X-10 compatible switches, receptacles, controllers, filters, signal bridges and test equipment by Leviton. Improved new design and styling; switches look IDENTICAL to Decora wide rocker switches. LED indicates ON/OFF status. In white, ivory and brown. **PRICED BELOW TRADE** (contractor/builder/electrician pricing!)

6291 Wall Switch Use to control fluorescent lighting, appliances, motors, etc. Rated 15A.

6381-U Ceiling Fan / Low Voltage Dimming Switch Module Dims low voltage lighting and controls motor speed (e.g. ceiling fans) using X10 DIM/BRIGHT! 500W incandescent, 500VA inductive.

Call or write for free Leviton listing.

Keychain control of anything!

Manufactured by Linear, this low cost RF link is ideal for wireless control of your own projects, your home and car alarm, car doorlocks, and even X-10 modules (with addition of HCC-284 X-10 Powerflash Module)! Set security code on transmitter and receiver, apply power to receiver board, and you're ready for wireless control!

TRANSMITTER: Tiny keychain transmitter is approx. half the height of a matchbox! Transmitter has two buttons corresponding to channels 1 and 2. Includes two Lithium batteries.

RECEIVER: Board level receiver measures approx 3" square! Requires power supply of 8 to 24 VDC or 12 to 18 VAC. Two outputs (channels 1 and 2) can each switch up to 300 mA @ 18 VDC maximum to ground. Directly activate relays, drive bulbs, more.

HCC-RF1 RF Link set includes transmitter, receiver, documentation. **ONLY \$39.99!**
 HCC-RFX Extra transmitter **ONLY \$19.99!**

HCC-284 Powerflash Module for X10 control. **\$19.99!**

HACKER'S BONUS: Get a FREE extra transmitter with HCC-RF1 and total HCC purchase over \$249! Mention this special when ordering.

Lamp Module

Stanley plug-in lamp module controls incandescent lights up to 300 Watt max. Off-white color. Only 650 modules reserved for this promo. **ONLY \$8.99**
 Limit 16. HCC-2474.

3-Prong Appliance Module

Plug-in appliance module rated 15A resistive, 500W lamps, 1/3HP motors. Off-white. 550 units reserved for promo. **ONLY \$9.99**
 By Stanley. HCC-2550

Heath Zenith Motion Switch

Senses motion & turns on light. Adjustable delay shut off. Great for hallways, basements, garages, laundry rooms, bathrooms, more. Photocell adjusts for night-only operation. HCC-6105 **ONLY \$14.95**

Free Plans Set!

Get a free set of plans (\$27 value) with any order of \$149 or more, or with purchase of any two of the following: X-10 Development Kit, PC to IR Interface, or Keychain RF Link. See plans description below. Mention this special when ordering.

Useful Plans

HCC-PLN1 Add local dimming (from the switch itself) to your X-10 Wall Switch! Push on / push off; hold in button for dim/bright. Capability is designed into the switch (for Leviton's specs). Simple to modify; just cut two parts & add a jumper wire! Works for X-10 3-way switches too! For informational purposes only. Complete plans \$6.

HCC-PLN2 Control your Hi-Fi's volume with X-10 dim/bright buttons! For informational purposes only. Complete plans \$6.

HCC-PLN3 Cable television secrets; watching pay channels. For informational purposes only. \$9.

HCC-PLN4 Modify X-10 modules for momentary on/off. Or, modify mini-controllers for momentary on or off control; just add a jumper wire! For informational purposes only. Complete plans \$6.

HCC-PLANS All 4 plans for only \$19! (Reg. \$27)



INFO, PRICING & CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-619-693-8887

TOLL-FREE ORDER LINE (ORDERS ONLY)

1-800-CONTROL

WHOLESALE PRICES. \$100 MIN. PER ORDER.

TERMS: Most in-stock orders ship within 24 hours. Tax applies to Calif. orders for non-resale. Shipping & Handling charge will be added to order. COD orders add \$6.50 to shipping charge. Our standard shipping method in the Continental U.S. is by UPS ground service. Additional charge for UPS second day air, UPS Next Day Air, Federal Express or Airborne Express. Alaska and Hawaii orders are shipped by air service. International orders must be paid in U.S. funds by money order, cashiers check, or credit card. Return merchandise subject to 15% restocking fee; before returning call for required RMA number. Certain merchandise (test equipment, software, books, etc) may not be returned for credit. Defective products will be repaired or replaced at our option. Double manufacturer's warranty on most items. We will match or beat any competitor's price. Not responsible for typographical errors. Limited time specials. Quantities may be limited. Phone our Customer Service Department between 8 a.m. and 5 p.m. Pacific Time for complete details.

CIRCLE NO. 59 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

for RAM-MAN/386 by the CUSTOMIZE routine. CUSTOMIZE automatically finds the optimum fit for loading TSRs and drivers high and places the required commands into the AUTOEXEC.BAT and CONFIG.SYS files. It also exercises the system BIOS and finds areas that can be recovered for UMBs. As a result, NETROOM frequently compresses the BIOS down to 32K. Under DOS 3.x or 4.x, it then moves the system BIOS, together with the 32K of video BIOS, into HMA. This gives you an additional 96K of UMB.

You have a choice with DOS 5.0, since it can also be loaded into HMA, and HMA can hold only one program. Of course, you want to conserve as much memory as possible. Therefore, load the larger program into the HMA and the smaller high. On systems without VGA BIOS, DOS 5.0 is bigger; so the system BIOS is automatically moved into UMBs. If DOS 5.0 is smaller than the combined system and VGA firmware, move DOS into upper memory.

As a third option, NETROOM will place other drivers, such as bus-mastering drivers that can't operate in upper memory, into the HMA. Either load strategy leaves only 32 bytes (not K bytes, just bytes) of reserved upper memory for the DOS reset vector.

QEMM and MC also leave the jump table in addition to the reset vector. But Helix avows it's never encountered a complaint about a program failing because modern programs use interrupts instead of the jump table. Helix even does it on PS/2s, but the software turns off BASICA automatically, unless you override it. (IBM's built-in BASICA is the principal jump-table user.) Helix has named this compression-and-relocation technology "Quantum."

For 286 machines that don't have appropriate chip sets, NETROOM includes an EMS2XMS utility that creates UMBs for DOS 5.0 by using an EMS adapter. EMS2XMS is required with such a hardware configuration only if you want to use the DOS LOADHIGH and DEVICEHIGH commands, but not if you want to use NETROOM's XLOAD.

Conventional memory can be backfilled to 704K for monochrome or 736K for CGA, but only on systems using these adapters. This curb on adapters is imposed by one of NETROOM's few handicaps. This is the lack of a utility to restore memory to the video buffer when switching applications between text and graphics modes on an EGA or VGA adapter. The program can also move a 32K VGA BIOS, usually at C0000, to B0000. Such a move can interfere with some super-VGA graphics, it but won't cause the system to bomb. NETROOM prevents this by marking the memory-translation tables as read-only.

NETROOM has been designed with networks in mind—literally. As a result, it's a good choice for workstations. It provides roughly the same conventional memory as most other managers. In addition, it can provide a huge amount of EMS memory for relocating even the largest network re-director into its virtual mind. This means more conventional memory is actually free for application software.

Its smaller VM can sometimes run the relocated code with no performance degradation, despite providing a second upper-memory space. (There isn't a performance loss if programs and drivers in UMBs don't communicate directly with the network driver or other drivers in the VM.) There are other options for networks and plenty of advice, including a special appendix.

Maximizer 3.3, \$49.95

Max8, \$149

Softnet Communications

15 Hillcrest Dr.

Great Neck, NY 11021

Tel.: 516-829-2977

CIRCLE NO. 114 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

Maximizer provides UMB management that can load TSRs and drivers into upper memory and provide optional instancing of them. It can also load the DOS BUFFERS high. It doesn't provide EMS services, however. Nor does it replace HIMEM.SYS; rather, it works in conjunction with it to actually map XMS into UMBs.

Maximizer also reclaims unused video buffer area as main memory: 64K video for monochrome, 96K for CGA and color text. It can shadow BIOS ROMs in extended RAM, too. Lastly, Maximizer maps out unused ROM code and replaces it with RAM. Individual maximums are 736K of conventional memory and 256K of UMB. (Note that these maximums aren't available simultaneously; maximizing conventional memory takes 96K from upper memory.)

For those exceptional programs that know how to use them, Maximizer also supports memory control blocks (MCBs) that are basically UMBs that DOS maintains in a linked list. MCB-aware applications software like FoxBase+ can use them as additional data space.

This utility does everything from the AUTOEXEC.BAT file, not CONFIG.SYS like most of the competition. As a result, you don't have to restart the system to change a memory configuration. Unfortunately, there's no method of unloading. It doesn't have automatic installation but does have an interactive menu that allows you to experiment and on-line help. Once configured, you set it permanently.

Maximizer also works on 286 systems with a Chips & Technologies NEAT or

SCAT ChipSet to provide high loading into physical memory at UMB addresses. Systems without these logic chips can use SoftNet's proprietary Max8 board (\$149 with software). The current version of Maximizer doesn't support either VCPI or DPMI and, thus, can't coexist with programs like Lotus 1-2-3 Version 3.1. However, DPDI Version 0.9 will be included in Maximizer, beginning with Release 3.0.

Maximizer's low overhead of just 47K is a big advantage on small-minded machines. All but 500 bytes is loaded into extended memory. Its documentation is quite clear and includes a number of examples for network users. Finally, its lack of an EMM (and ability to work with HIMEM.SYS and EMS386.SYS) actually offers a compatibility advantage with Windows.

QMAPS, 2.0, \$99.95; net license, \$99%

UMB Pro, \$79.95

Quaddel Corp.

3190-J Airport Loop

Costa Mesa, CA 92626

Tel.: 714-754-4422

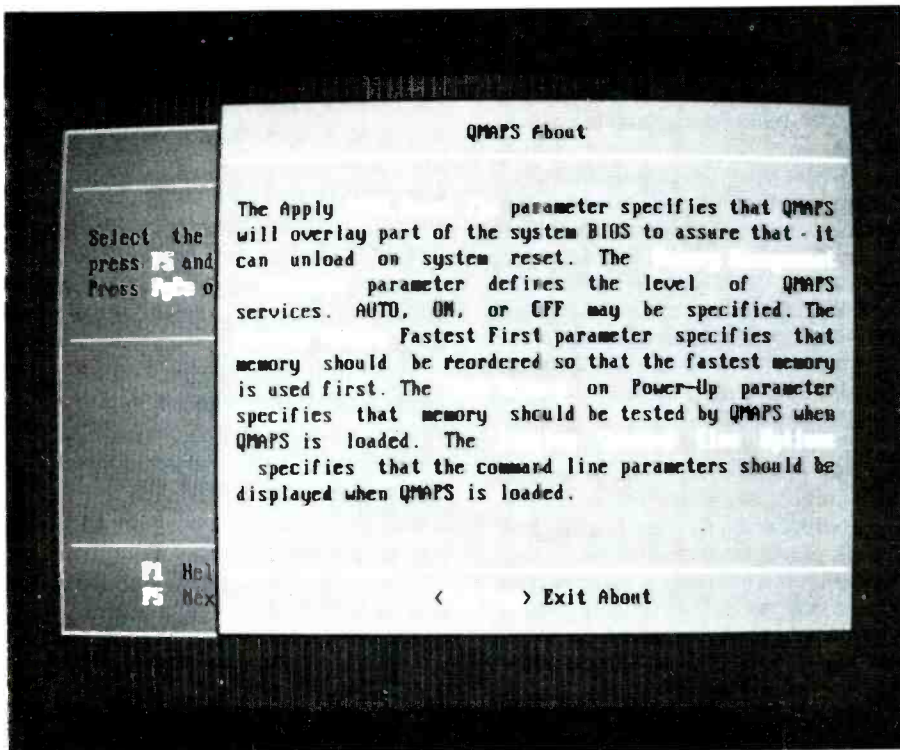
CIRCLE NO. 115 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

QMAPS gives full EMS and XMS services with some choices. You can have either a shared pool from which both types of memory are allocated automatically or individual memory resources for each. It can completely replace HIMEM.SYS or defer to it, as you prefer. The utility's principal memory functions let you load TSRs and drivers into UMBs. It can also provide shadow RAM in extended memory, if required—not only for video and system BIOS, but for any adapter-card BIOS that isn't bridled by its timing.

Both VCPI and VDS are supported. QMAPS supports shared-memory allocation, which is compatible with Windows' enhanced mode, but it isn't compatible with Windows' standard mode. (Many EMM programs, including the EMM386.EXE shipped with DOS 5.0, aren't fully compatible with Windows in this mode.) In Windows' real mode, it supports only large-frame EMS.

Unused video-buffer areas can be moved to conventional memory by QMAPS to provide 704K (monochrome) or 736K (CGA or color text). Or the buffers can be used to provide additional UMB areas: 32K for either monochrome or color monitors attached to EGA or VGA adapters. The QMAPS.EXE control program moves video buffers when the video mode changes, provides a map of memory and controls EMS support and other features.

QMAPS has a few other long jumps on its flowchart. For example, you can run a SMARTMOVE utility after the installation program to do an analysis that deter-



Information screen for Quadtel's "QMAPS" memory manager.

mines what's in conventional memory and find the best fit for loading TSRs and drivers high. Then it puts QLH (Qadtel Load High) commands into CONFIG.SYS, AUTOEXEC.BAT and AUTOEXEC's embedded batch files. You can also load programs high from the command line with QLH, or use it without parameters to display the memory map of a configuration.

The Loadextend feature, like the 386MAX FlexFrame and QEMM SQUEEZEF features, extends UMBs into the EMS page frame while programs load high. This lets a program load into memory that's just large enough for its resident size, so long as its excess code fits into the 64K of an EMS buffer during initialization.

Quadtel is a relatively recent entrant in utility software, but it has long been building the EMS drivers that end up in computers from Tandy, Hewlett Packard, Phillips, Dell, AST, ALR, Wang, IBM and others. It's the number-one supplier of hardware EMS memory managers in the world, and its code is in system-logic chip sets from Chips & Technologies, Western Digital, Headland, TI, VLSI and National Semiconductor. This is the reason QMAPS can automatically recover fallow ranges from physical memory used for a computer's built-in shadow RAM. Furthermore, the company claims that its inside information gives it a performance advantage and that QMAPS lets programs that make extensive use of EMS functions run faster.

On the other hand, an engineering focus may also be why the manual is so tersely technical that many users are bound to have a tough time with it.

The current QMAPS method for recovering unused address ranges from BIOS memory space is the primitive trial-and-error use of an INCLUDE command in the CONFIG.SYS file. While QMAPS currently doesn't have a feature similar to QEMM's STEALTH, Quadtel president Scott Daniels says, "We definitely have an answer to STEALTH," and "It is well in the works."

QMAPS comes bundled with three utilities collectively known as QUADTOOLS. They include a disk cache, RAM disk and print spooler. They have the advantage of being configurable from within the QMAPS installation program. Consequently, command-line parameters aren't required.

QMAPS provides fairly complete and precise control over memory resources and includes some powerful features. However, using special features or modifying its automatic configurations, requires both a degree of expertise and the ability to make a number of inferences from its documentation and text files. It also isn't a complete replacement for EMM386.EXE or EMM386.SYS, since Windows won't run in standard mode with the QMAPS memory manager loaded.

UMB Pro supports both 286 and 386 computer architectures, but it provides only UMB and XMS support (including HMA).

If a system already has EMS memory, Pro can use it for UMBs and doesn't interfere with the operation of Windows. Both large-frame and small-frame EMS can be supported by it.

The principal advantage of Pro is that it saves 275K over QMAPSD, using a mere 2K to 4K of main memory. Like QMAPS, it has both the SMARTMOVE and Load-extend features as, well as QUADTOOLS. As a replacement for HIMEM.SYS, Quadtel believes its move-block XMS function to be slightly faster at copying data between conventional, or UBM, and extended memory. It also supports the fast-gate-A20 function, found on some systems, that can speed transitions to extended memory by circumventing the keyboard controller.

UMB Pro can't convert extended memory into UMB, as can QMAPS. It must obtain memory from shadow RAM, EMS provided by a chip set or an EMS adapter. Both shadow RAM and EMS provided by chip sets are supported by physical upper memory. It's this memory that UMB Pro must use if an EMS adapter isn't present.

Fortunately, Quadtel's experience in providing original-equipment manufacturers (OEMs) with EMS firmware allows it to recognize the memory capabilities of 22 different chip sets, including all C & T ChipSets, Headland's HT12 and many others. "We're a BIOS company; so we work with a lot more chips than the competition," says its company president. It's a significant advantage on 286 systems. However, you must first provide a hardware-type parameter garnered from a table located on your software distribution disk or Pro's CHIPSET utility.

UMB Pro's manual configuration parameters let you make precise allocations of memory. While it's a technical product, its familiarity with a wide assortment of logic chips improves the likelihood it will support a 286 machine.

Turbo EMS 6.0, \$99.95

InfoSpotter, \$79.95

Remote RX, \$129.95

RenaSonce Group., Inc.

5173 Waring Rd., Ste. 115

San Diego, CA 92120

Tel.: 619-287-3348

CIRCLE NO. 116 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

Turbo EMS provides expanded memory and access to upper memory on any AT-type system, including 286 machines with Chips & Technologies ChipSets and any PC with an EMS 4.0 or EEMS board installed. It also works with EMS 3.2 boards if they have an EMS 4.0 driver.

Turbo even provides reduced services on a PC that doesn't have a board or chip set by using emulation. Only EMS services can

DC/CAD

introducing...

THE TERMINATOR

Super High Density Router
(Complete with Schematic & PCB Editor)

Features the following powerful algorithm & capability:

- Rip-up and Retry
- Pre-routing of SMT components
- User defined strategies
- Real-Time clean-up passes
- Real-Time via minimization
- Window 3.0 capability as DOS Task
- 1-mil Autoplacer and Autopanning
- Two-way Gerber and DXF
- Automatic Ground Plane w/ Cross-Hatching
- Complete w/ Schematic & Dolly Libraries
- Optional simulation capability & enhanced mode for 386 users

Call for
FREE DEMO DISK
price range:
\$295-\$1495

***PCB LAYOUT SERVICE AT
LOW COST***

LEASE PROGRAM & SITE LICENSE AVAILABLE



DESIGN
COMPUTATION

1771 State Highway 34, Farmingdale, NJ 07727
(908) 681-7700 • (908) 681-8733 (FAX)

"DC/CAD... The focal point of future CAD market"

CIRCLE NO. 56 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

SUPER LONG PLAY TAPE RECORDERS

12 Hour Model —
USES 120 TAPE
\$119.00*

Modified Panasonic Slimline, high quality AC-DC provide 6 continuous hours of quality recording & playback on each side of cassette for 12 hours total. Includes • Voice level control • Digital counter, etc. TDK - 120 Cassette Furnished.



PHONE RECORDING ADAPTER

Records calls automatically. All Solid state connects to your telephone jack and tape recorder. Starts recording when phone is lifted. Stops when you hang up.



VOX VOICE ACTIVATED CONTROL SWITCH
Solid state. Self contained. Adjustable sensitivity. Voices or other sounds automatically activate and control recorder. Uses either recorder or remote mike. \$28.50*
FCC APPROVED



* Add for ship. & handling Phone Adapter & Vox \$2.00 each
Recorders \$5.00 each Calif. Res. add tax. Mail order VISA,
M/C, CDD's OK Money Back Guarantee Quantity discounts
available Dealer Inquiries invited. Free data.
AMC SALES INC. Dept. 9335 Lubec Street
Box 928 Downey CA 90241
Phones (310) 869-8519 1-800-926-2488
FAX (310) 923-1478
Mon-Fri 8-5 PAC TIME

CIRCLE NO. 51 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

be emulated, however. It simply isn't possible to relocate code into UMBs without a board or a chipset that implicitly has shadow RAM. Physical memory has to come from somewhere other than conventional memory. (There would be no advantage if UMBs used conventional memory.)

Many common services are provided. Among them are: TSRs and drivers that can be relocated to UMBs; ROM that can be shadowed; VCPI support; expansion of conventional memory to 736K for color-text applications (by recovering part of the video buffer); and adding to UMB any unused chunk of upper memory—including areas of the BIOS.

Turbo EMS also has some extensions. It provides menu-driven installation and configuration for 386 and 486 processors. It can optimize the fit when loading programs high. And it can run on really small machines, even old laptops that have just a pair of floppies. It requires only 256K of main memory and DOS 2.0 or later to run, and it can page EMS from any type of disk drive instead of extended memory. (As you can imagine, replacing RAM with a floppy drive provides considerably reduced performance.)

RenaSonce is still selling *Turbo EMS*, but probably not for long, according to partner Pat Bryan. "We're still developing the product as long as there's a demand for it, but we think that DOS is going to replace this category," says Bryan, who serves as VP and general manager. Most of the company's development effort is going into a new diagnostic product line that includes *InfoSpotter*, a system-diagnostic program, and *Remote RX*, a diagnostic with built-in remote communications.

Diagnostics

Infospotter, *Remote RX*, *QAPLus*, *System Sleuth*, *Kickstart* and like programs are all designed to diagnose troubled hardware. They include diagnostics that show you the memory installed in a computer and often the adapters and controllers at upper-memory addresses. Access to the latter information can be especially critical when installing memory-management software.

Some of these utilities also provide a list of the programs in memory and drivers and other processes installed in upper memory. They can be very useful when troubleshooting difficult installations and become indispensable if you configure systems for others where documentation isn't handy.

Conclusion

Despite the note of pessimism at RenaSonce, most EMM developers are go-

ing to continue evolving their products for the foreseeable future. Quarterdeck, for one, can't do without *QEMM* for *DesqVIEW 386*. (And it's about to assume additional importance with support for *X Windows* on commodity personal computers.) As for the rest, market opportunities haven't dried up yet. For one thing, memory on the next generation of personal computers will increase dramatically.

Workstations are already moving to 256M configurations. When it becomes common, much of those huge memories (by today's standards) will begin to migrate to the desktop personal computer. Advanced processors will also be on the scene. To remain a viable competitor against alternatives like OS/2, Unix, *New Technology (NT)*, the forthcoming Pink, and others, new techniques will have to be developed for DOS. So far, as you can see, reports of its impending death have been premature.

If DOS vendors adopt more radical tools for their own arsenals, the competition will get hotter for third-party utilities. Leading developers are already working hard to stay ahead, as the current crop of products shows, and they display an encouraging breadth of creative approaches. This is always good news for users who can depend on advances in technology to produce additional features, increased reliability, more compatibility and, perhaps, even lower prices.

On the other hand, if OS/2, NT or some other system comes along to replace DOS tomorrow, it's a sure bet that the memory sophisticate still stands to benefit from knowledge that helps to configure memory. You have only to look at all the memory-management options that Microsoft *Windows* provides for DOS applications and ask yourself if those thousands of applications are going to go away anytime soon to determine the odds.



Yacco

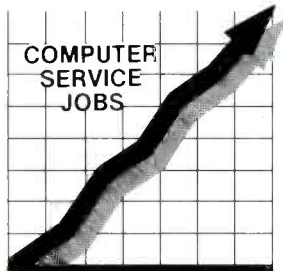
5 sure steps to a fast start as a high-paid computer service technician

1. Choose training that's right for today's good jobs

Jobs for computer service technicians will almost double in the next 10 years, according to the latest Department of Labor projections. For you, that means unlimited opportunities for advancement, a new career, or even a computer service business of your own.

But to succeed in computer service today, you need training—complete, practical training that gives you the confidence to service any brand of computer. You need NRI training.

Only NRI—the leader in career-building, at-home electronics training for more than 75 years—gives you practical knowledge, hands-on skill, and real-world experience with a powerful 386sx/20 MHz computer you keep. Only NRI gives you everything you need for a fast start as a high-paid computer service technician.



2. Go beyond "book learning" to get true hands-on experience

NRI knows you learn better by doing. So NRI training works overtime to give you that invaluable practical experience. You first read about the subject,

studying diagrams, schematics, and photos that make the subject even clearer. Then you do. You build, examine, remove, test, repair, replace. You discover for yourself the feel of the real thing, the confidence gained only with experience.

3. Get inside a powerful computer system

If you really want to get ahead in computer service, you have to get inside a state-of-the-art computer system. That's why NRI now includes the powerful new West Coast 386sx/20 MHz mini tower computer as the centerpiece of your hands-on training.

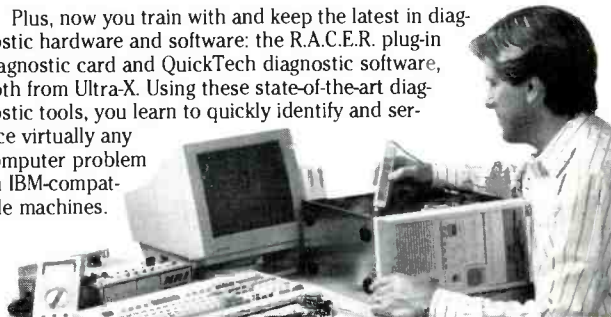
As you build this 1 meg RAM, 32-bit CPU computer from the keyboard up, you actually see for yourself how each section of your computer works. You assemble and test your computer's "intelligent" keyboard, install the power supply and high-density floppy disk drive, then interface the high-resolution monitor. But that's not all.

You go on to install a powerful new 40 meg IDE hard disk drive—today's most-wanted computer peripheral—included in your course to dramatically increase the data storage capacity of your computer while giving you lightning-quick data access.

NEW!
386sx/20 MHz
Mini Tower
Computer!



Plus, now you train with and keep the latest in diagnostic hardware and software: the R.A.C.E.R. plug-in diagnostic card and QuickTech diagnostic software, both from Ultra-X. Using these state-of-the-art diagnostic tools, you learn to quickly identify and service virtually any computer problem on IBM-compatible machines.



4. Make sure you've always got someone to turn to for help



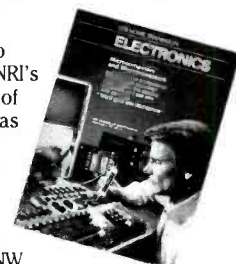
Throughout your NRI training, you've got the full support of your personal NRI instructor and the entire NRI technical staff. Always ready to answer your questions and help you if you should hit a snag, your instructors will make you feel as if you're in a classroom of one, giving you as much time and personal attention as you need.

5. Step into a bright new future in computer service—start by sending for your FREE catalog today!

Discover for yourself how easy NRI makes it to succeed in computer service. Send today for NRI's big, full-color catalog describing every aspect of NRI's one-of-a-kind computer training, as well as training in TV/video/audio servicing, telecommunications, industrial electronics, and other growing high-tech career fields.

If the coupon is missing, write to: NRI School of Electronics, McGraw-Hill Continuing Education Center, 4401 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20008.

R.A.C.E.R. and QuickTech are registered trademarks of Ultra-X, INC.



NRI School of Electronics

McGraw-Hill Continuing Education Center
4401 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20008

CHECK ONE CATALOG ONLY

<input type="checkbox"/> Microcomputer Servicing	<input type="checkbox"/> Computer Programming
<input type="checkbox"/> TV/Video/Audio Servicing	<input type="checkbox"/> PC Applications Specialist
<input type="checkbox"/> Telecommunications	<input type="checkbox"/> Desktop Publishing & Design
<input type="checkbox"/> Industrial Electronics/Robotics	<input type="checkbox"/> Programming in C++ with Windows
<input type="checkbox"/> Basic Electronics	<input type="checkbox"/> Bookkeeping & Accounting

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Accredited Member, National Home Study Council 4-062

For career courses approved under GI Bill
 check for details.

Image Scanning With a PC

Hardware and software that dress up word-processing and desktop-publishing documents and presentation demonstrations with captured photos, line art and text

For some users, a scanner is an essential accessory. A scanner lets you "read" all or part of a printed page that contains a photo, line art or even text into your computer's memory. With support software, you can then edit a photo or line-art image captured with a scanner and save it for later merging with word-processing and desktop-publishing documents or use it to generate presentation graphics. With other software, you can have your computer read a graphics image scanned into memory and turn it into ASCII text that you can then save and use like any other text file.

For other users, a scanner is an interesting fun toy. They may use a scanned logo to create new business forms and stationery. More often, they may share images with other users on several different bulletin boards and information services. With a scanner, you can turn almost any photograph or drawing into a piece of computer art.

Even if you don't have a scanner, you've probably looked at several models at computer stores or shows and wondered how they work and whether you could justify buying one.

Scanner Types

Four kinds of scanners are commonly available. At the low end are hand-held scanners that can "see" black, white and shades of gray. Hand-held scanners usually have a sensor about 4½" (a half-page) wide. Available monochrome hand scanners are distinguished by their sensitivity, number of gray shades they can sense and amount of software included in the package.

Color hand scanners are usually a

couple hundred dollars more expensive than the monochrome variety. As the name suggests, a color hand scanner can sense separate colors, usually in a single pass over the original. A few available hybrid hand scanners can scan a color image in three or four passes with the help of color filters.

Full-page or flatbed scanners look similar to an office photocopying machine. With this type of scanner, you place an original document, which can usually be as large as legal-size paper, face down on a plate of glass. An 8"- or 8½"-wide sensing arm moves under the glass to "read" the entire page at once. Like their smaller hand-held cousins, flat-bed scanners are available in both monochrome and color versions. Top-of-the-line flat-bed scanners include a page feeder so that multiple pages can be scanned and processed automatically. Page feeders are usually useful only if you're employing a scanner as part of a visual document storage-and-retrieval system or if you have a need to turn large numbers of pages into text.

Hand-held and full-page scanners are based on the same technology. As the scanner moves across the page, a special intense light illuminates a narrow strip of the original document. Next to the light is an array of sensors, usually CCDs (charge-coupled devices), that create individual voltages that signal the amount of light reflected from each small portion of the page. These voltages are converted into digital data values and sent to your computer through a dedicated interface card. Software running on the computer collects the data and turns it into an image on your screen and, eventually, into a graphics data file.

Scanner Characteristics

A scanner's resolution power is a function of the size of each sensing area. Normally, scanners have resolution selections of about 100, 200, 400 and 800 dots per inch (dpi). The lower resolutions are most useful for text and simple line drawings because flaws in the original or dust between the original and the sensor are unlikely to appear in the final image. The higher resolutions are most useful for scanning photographs and other high-quality graphics images.

A scanner's sensitivity is measured by how many different levels of gray or color values it can sense in any given document area. Most scanners have settings for text and line drawings (where each dot will be either on or off), as well as for gray-level or full-color documents. Finally, a full-page scanner's speed is measured by how quickly it can move the sensor across the page. A hand-held scanner's speed is determined by how quickly it allows you to move the scanner across the page without causing a read or data overflow error.

Because standard serial ports are too slow, most hand scanners attach to a dedicated interface card that must be installed in an expansion bus slot inside a computer. Full-page scanners either have a dedicated interface card or connect to a SCSI port, depending on specific make and model.

A little math demonstrates how fast data rates must be to make a scanner's reading speed acceptable. Let's assume you want to scan a full-page document at 400 dpi resolution. One square inch of scanned area will have $400 \times 400 = 160,000$ dots. An 8" ×

10" document has 80 square inches or $160,000 \times 80 = 12,800,000$ dots. If you want 256 gray levels (or 256 colors), every dot will be represented by one byte (eight bits or one byte has 256 possible values). So the computer you use with the scanner will have to receive 12,800,000 bytes from the scanner. If you want to complete the scan in 10 seconds, the computer must be able to receive and manipulate about 1.2 megabytes per second.

The above example reveals another problem with scanners that many users don't think about. Data from a couple of high-resolution scans at a full 256 gray levels will soon overwhelm most data-storage devices. If you're willing to scan at lower resolution or with reduced sensitivity, the amount of data drops considerably. A 200-dpi scan at 16 gray levels or colors produces just over 1.5M of data:

$200 \times 200 = 40,000$ dots per square inch;
 $80 \text{ square inches} \times 40,000 = 3,200,000$ data points per page;
 $16 \text{ gray levels} = 0.5 \text{ byte per dot};$
 $3,200,000 \times 0.5 = 1,600,000$ bytes per page.

Many full-page scanners have the ability to do a quick scan or preview scan that displays a very rough image of the page. You can use the rough image to define the part of a page that interests you and then reduce the data requirements by seeing just that section of the page appear on the screen. If you want to copy only a small chart from a full page, there's no reason to capture the entire page first if software and scanner have a quick-scan option.

Using a Scanner

Full-page scanners are particularly easy to use. After you set one up on your desk, plug its adapter card into your computer and install the necessary software, you're all set. You simply put the page to be scanned into the scanner and run the software, and your page appears on the screen, ready for any processing you need to do.

Hand scanners are much more difficult to use skillfully. After you've started the software, you drag the scanner over the page while holding down a button usually located on the side or top of the scanner. Some hand scanners have a button you press once

to scan and again to end a scan, which eliminates the need to hold down the button as you drag it down the page.

"Hand scanners are much more difficult to use skillfully."

The quality of the image stored in your computer at the end of a scan depends on whether you can move the scanner in a straight line and at a constant speed. You might think that moving the scanner over the page should be simple. If you do, try this: Place a sheet of paper on your desk; hold a pencil in your fist as if you were going to stab something with it; and place the point of the pencil at the top of the paper and pull it slowly towards the bottom. It should take you about 5 seconds to draw a line down the entire page. When you're done, use a ruler to see how straight the line really is and whether it runs parallel to the edge of the paper. When you use a hand scanner, any sideways motion or twists of the scanner will result in distortions in the final image.

If you stand up when you use a hand scanner, you'll do a much better job of producing a distortion-free image. Several companies sell plastic frames that help in guiding a scanner in a straight line over a page. Alternatively, you can use any straight-edge with a thickness of $\frac{1}{4}$ " or so to guide your scanner as you drag it across the image being scanned.

You must also start your scan above the image to be captured and end it below the image area. Uneven movements at the beginning and end of the scan that produce distortions will then be outside the area of the image you wish to capture.

If you want to scan a full page with a hand scanner, you must make two passes. You scan the left side of the page first and then the right side. You then use software to put the two halves together in a process that's sometimes called "stitching."

Keeping the scans straight and free of distortions is doubly important when you want to stitch together two scans because the software uses matching shapes in the separate scans to decide how to create the final full-page image. *CAT ImageLINKS* from Computer Aided Technology simpli-

REALIZE THE POWER OF...



TDREM

Debug your embedded application from the comfort of your PC with Paradigm's Turbo Debugger Remote Interface (TDREM).

- Unprecedented visibility into the operation of your embedded application — running on your target hardware
- Supports both Paradigm DEBUT/RT and the Turbo Debugger
- Compatible with compilers and assemblers from Borland, Intel and Microsoft
- Target system independent — works with any Intel 80x86 or NEC V-Series microprocessor in any target
- Serial, parallel and EPROM emulator interfaces available for ultimate flexibility.

Call for information!
Toll-Free 1-800-537-5043

PARADIGM

**The Model for
Programming Productivity**

3301 Country Club Road
 Suite 2214
 Endwell, NY 13760
 (607) 748-5966
 FAX: (607) 748-5968

All trademarks are property of their respective holders.

Laser Printer Toner Cartridge Recharging

- Earn up to **\$125/hr** at home
- **\$30K - \$250K** income possible
- **Huge market** - less than 15 in 100 cartridges were recharged last year
- **Low-Cost**, high-quality videotape and "Hands-On" training available
- Complete training packages from only **\$595 - \$995!** (None higher)
- No supply contract requirements or on-going franchise fees
- All supply sources fully disclosed
- Ask about the "Business in a Box"
- **100% Money-Back Guarantee!**
- Call for details & **DEMO VIDEO**

1-800-527-3712
The Laser Group, Inc.

223 Palmer Court • De Kalb, IL 60115 (1-815-748-5823)

CIRCLE NO. 86 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

FREE Catalog

All the tools & test equipment you need for hobby or work!

Electrical, electronics, computers, communications, sound systems - all the tools, meters and other equipment you need to do a professional job!



Top technicians and field service personnel prize their Jensen tool kits. Our new 232-page Master Catalog will show you why. You'll discover hard-to-find items, the latest high-tech developments, soldering stations, wire & cable accessories and many more quality products you want and need. **Send for your free copy today!**

JENSEN TOOLS INC.
 7815 South 46th St.,
 Phoenix, AZ 85044-5399
 Phone: (602) 968-6231
 FAX: (800) 366-9662



CIRCLE NO. 63 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

fies stitching together the two halves of a scanned image. It comes with a special template that's used during scanning of alternate halves of an image and then automatically matches the pattern on the template halves to seamlessly stitch them together to create a single image.

Scanner Software

Once you create an image, how you manipulate it depends on the software you use. Most scanners come bundled with software specific to the hardware. There are also a number of third-party image and text-manipulation programs you can use.

If you need to save a graphics image, the process is usually quite simple. The software will probably let you cut and erase extraneous objects that appear in the scan. It may also let you rotate, re-size or stretch the image on the screen, perform pixel-level editing, change colors and gray scales or soften or enhance the contrast of the image. Most programs either support a mouse for doing the real work or run under Microsoft *Windows*.

The most important feature in these programs, in my opinion, is the File Save command. You should be able to save a scanned image in a variety of file formats, including PCX, TIF and EPS (Encapsulated PostScript), as well as one or more compressed formats. If the file is in a popular format, you'll be able to import it easily into advanced word-processing and desktop publishing programs. If it isn't, you'll have to invest in a separate file-conversion utility before you can use the image in your applications.

"If you want your computer to read a page as text, you need an OCR program."

If you want your computer to read a scanned page or part of a page as text, you need an OCR (optical character recognition) or ICR (intelligent character recognition) program. There's really no difference between the two. Several scanners come bundled with such a program.

Reading seems like such a natural activity to us that it's sometimes difficult to believe computers and soft-

ware have a very difficult time identifying individual letters and numerals. In fact, some type styles make it difficult for a computer to tell where one letter stops and the next begins. So expect that your software will misread some characters and words, especially if you use a hand scanner.

Most modern OCR software is advertised as "omni-font," which means that it identifies characters by their general shapes, not by trying to match each character to a table of outlines. Make sure that the software you use is also "trainable," which means that you can tell it how to identify characters it finds ambiguous and that it will remember your hints at a later time.

An OCR package claimed to be 99% accurate may or may not be sufficient for your purposes. A full page of typewritten, single-spaced text contains about 4,000 characters. A program that's 99% accurate will correctly identify 3,960 of those characters, which sounds great. But it will fail to identify 40 characters. Do you really want to find and correct 40 mistakes on each page you scan? Actually, many modern omni-font packages are 99.9% accurate (four mistakes on our hypothetical page) and contain a spelling dictionary to help you find and correct errors. But nothing will help you find an error in a column of numbers or similar data.

If you use a hand scanner with typical OCR software, it may take an average of 10 minutes to scan in a page with a hand scanner, stitch together the halves, run an OCR package and proofread the page. A flat-bed scanner and OCR software are more accurate and faster because stitching isn't needed and fewer letters will be distorted and misinterpreted. High-end page scanners and OCR systems are much more accurate and can be useful in offices that need to convert a lot of paper documents to computer data formats. But you still need a trained operator to find and correct mistakes.

The moral is that scanners are very good if you want to capture images and are barely acceptable to good at capturing and interpreting text. Because of their large storage requirements, almost all scanner software packages will be a lot happier and more efficient if your computer has a large block of expanded or extended

memory available, along with a lot of free hard-disk space.

Selecting a Scanner

Before you purchase a scanner, you must have some idea of how much you'll use it. If you intend only occasional use, buy a simple monochrome model. A hand scanner is great if you have a need to import small pieces of clipart or logos to add to a desktop-published document. If you need to convert paper documents to computer text, you'll be much happier with a monochrome full-page scanner and good OCR software. You probably won't need a color scanner, whether hand-operated or full-page, unless you want to import pictures into a paint program or add color clipart to presentation graphics.

When you shop for a scanner, you have only a few things to consider beyond the basic configuration. What kind of software do you want bundled with the scanner, and what are you willing to pay for separate software? If you're planning to purchase separate OCR or/and image-handling software, make sure it's compatible with your choice of scanner.

Nothing is more irritating than having to start one program to perform a scan, then start a second program to work with the scanned image. Most OCR and many image-manipulation programs have the "smarts" to work with the most-popular scanners.

Another important consideration for a scanner (any accessory, for that matter) is how it fits into your computer system. Scanners usually need a group of I/O addresses and a hardware interrupt or IRQ line. If you select a scanner and adapter board that give as much leeway in selecting both I/O addresses and IRQ, you should be able to avoid conflicts with both the boards already in your computer and with any boards you'll install in the future.

Probably the most-popular grayscale hand scanner is Logitech's ScanMan. You should be able to find it for less than \$200. The best-known full-page grayscale scanner is Hewlett-Packard's ScanJet Plus, which is generally priced at less than \$700. Both products have many worthy competitors; so you should find several brands from which to choose when you go shopping for a scanner.

If you need a color scanner, expect to pay \$500 to \$800 for a hand-held model. A full-page color scanner ups the ante to the neighborhood of \$1,500 and more.

Top-of-the-line scanners designed to meet heavy OCR use demands and high-end OCR software may cost you \$5,000 to \$10,000, depending on your particular requirements.

Closing Thought

Scanners are a worthwhile investment for some people and just a lot of fun for many others. If you understand the limitations of current affordable technologies and are willing to accept the scanner's shortcomings, and if you have the necessary expansion slot and extra memory to support a scanner, you'll enjoy having one attached to your computer. You'll probably be surprised at how often you'll find a use for it. I particularly enjoy being able to scan images from royalty-free graphics arts books instead of buying disk after disk of clipart for desktop publishing. You may find other uses for the newest accessory on your computing desk.

38.370 ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

Whether you order 1 part or
all 38,370...MOUSER stocks
and...can ship today!!
MOUSER also makes it easy to
do business.

CALL...

(800) 992-9943

for your
FREE

CATALOG

2401 Hwy 287 N.

Mansfield, TX 76063

MOUSER ELECTRONICS

Sales & Stocking Locations Nationwide

CIRCLE NO. 70 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

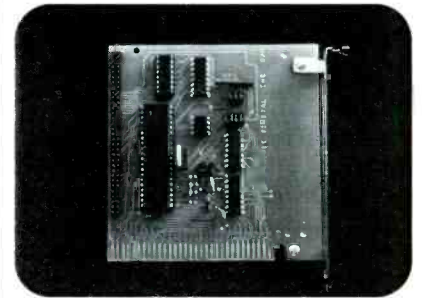
Prairie Digital, Inc.

PC DATA ACQUISITION SYSTEM - \$79

INCLUDES SOFTWARE ON 5.25" FLOPPY
MODEL 30-FOR 386'S, XT'S, AT'S, PS2
MODEL 25 & 30'S.

FEATURES:

- * 24 LINES OF PROGRAMMABLE INPUT/OUTPUT
- * 8 BIT ANALOG TO DIGITAL CONVERTER
- * 8 CHANNEL ANALOG MULTIPLEXOR
- * 12 BIT CMOS COUNTER
- * PC BUS CARD ELIMINATES USING THE SLOW RS232 PORT
- * EASY INTERFACE TO ALL POPULAR LANGUAGES
- * HIGH QUALITY PCB AND COMPONENTS
- * A/D CHANNELS SELECTED BY SOFTWARE
- * OPTIONAL 7 CHANNEL 50V DRIVER AVAILABLE FOR ADDITIONAL \$5

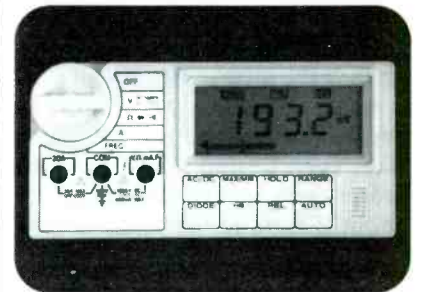


APPLICATIONS:

- * CONTROL RELAYS, LIGHTS & MOTORS
- * MEASURE TEMPERATURE, PRESSURE, LIGHT LEVELS, & HUMIDITY
- * INPUT SWITCH POSITIONS, THERMOSTATS, & LIQUID LEVELS
- * GREAT FOR ROBOTICS, SERVO CONTROL LOOPS

MODEL 150 TRUE RMS DMM W/RS232 PORT - \$149

INCLUDES RS232 PC CABLE AND
SOFTWARE ON 5.25" FLOPPY



- * LARGE 3 3/4 DIGIT DISPLAY (3.999 VS. 1.999 FOR 3 1/2 DIGIT METERS)
- * RS232 SERIAL INTERFACE COMMUNICATES WITH COMPUTERS AND PRINTERS
- * MEASURES AC-DC VOLTAGE AND CURRENT, FREQUENCY, RESISTANCE
- * 20 AMP CURRENT RANGE, 30 Hz TO 40 KHz FREQUENCY RANGE
- * DIODE TEST AND AUDIBLE CONTINUITY
- * AUTO-RANGING SELECTION CAN BE DEFEATED USING RANGE BUTTON
- * TRUE RMS READING ELIMINATES ERRORS DUE TO NON-SINUSOIDAL SIGNALS
- * DATA HOLD, MAX/MIN, AND RELATIVE READING MODES WITH INDICATORS
- * ANALOG BAR GRAPH DISPLAY - UPDATES AT 5X THE RATE OF DIGITAL DISPLAY
- * OVERALL SIZE 6.4 x 3.1 x 1.2"
- * INCLUDES 9V BATTERY AND TEST LEADS

Prairie Digital, Inc.

846 Seventeenth Street
Prairie du Sac, Wisconsin 53578
U.S.A. Tel (608) 643-8599
FAX: 608-643-6754

CIRCLE NO. 72 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD
June 1992 / COMPUTERCRAFT / 31

A PC Micro-Development System

Lets you use your IBM PC/compatible computer as a microcontroller development system

The PC that sits on your desk can be used to do a lot more than what you've likely been using it for. If you're into working with microcontrollers, it can be used in conjunction with the build-it-yourself Cyber HC5 Micro-Development System described here to add another dimension to its use. With the system we're about to describe, you can directly program and evaluate your own processor designs without having to purchase expensive equipment. Based on the popular Motorola MC68HC705Cx series of microcontrollers, the Cyber HC5 makes the development process fun, fast and easy to do.

With a PC/Cyber HC5 Micro-Development System, you can develop applications limited only by your imagination and the amount of effort you're willing to devote to a project. Among the diverse things you can do is create the ultimate thermostat for your home, design a new robotics device, even design a new consumer product you might have been thinking about designing for years, to name just a few.

The Preliminaries

If you're new to the microcontroller development process, you may at first find it to be extremely intimidating. Persevere, though, and you'll soon be designing a whole battery of microcontroller applications.

The first thing you should know is the difference between microcontrollers and microprocessors. Basically, microprocessors (the so-called "brains" around which personal computers are built) use external memory. In most cases, they're designed to be used with data and address buses and other peripheral devices. Microcontrollers, on the other hand, usually have internal memory and are de-

signed to directly interface with input and output control lines, rather than having to work through address and data bus-based peripheral interfaces.

Though some people perceive them to be limited in terms of computing ability and the number and variety of operations they can perform, these are the greatest strengths microcontrollers have to offer. By tightly coupling the internal processor directly with sensors and actuators on input and output lines, microcontrollers often provide the most cost-effective and versatile solutions to applications in real world problems.

Since you'll be using the Motorola MC68HC705C8 series of microcontrollers, contact Motorola to obtain a kit of documentation materials. Included will be product documentation and free MC68HC705C8 assembler and Programmer programs. You can obtain this documentation package by writing to: Literature Distribution Center, Motorola Inc., P.O. Box 20912, Phoenix, AZ 8036-0924. Request the Technical Data Book and Applications Guide for the MC68HC705C8. Include a SASE with postage for 1 pound of material.

The documentation you receive will bring you up to speed on the MC68HC705C8. It details some design examples based on the device and gives lots of ideas for implementing your own designs.

About the Circuit

The MC68HC705C8 was designed to "self-program," using a ROM-based "boot-strap" routine. Originally, EPROM-based microcontrollers had to be programmed with a separate, usually expensive, programmer.

Some microcontroller versions had sockets mounted directly on top of the IC to receive a preprogrammed



EPROM. The idea was simple. You developed the program code that suited your application and then plugged it onto a special version of the processor. Later, when you debugged your code, the manufacturer would transfer it into a "masked" ROM. For low-volume runs, this process was time-consuming and expensive and, thus, not very practical.

By developing a microcontroller that could program itself (transfer ROM code directly into its own internal EPROM), Motorola now allows you to program one device or thousands in a very cost-effective manner. The "bootstrap" ROM routine, located inside the MC68HC05C8 package, handles details for programming the internal EPROM. All you need to facilitate the process is the hardware to interface the MC68HC705C8 with your computer, which is the task of the Cyber HC5.

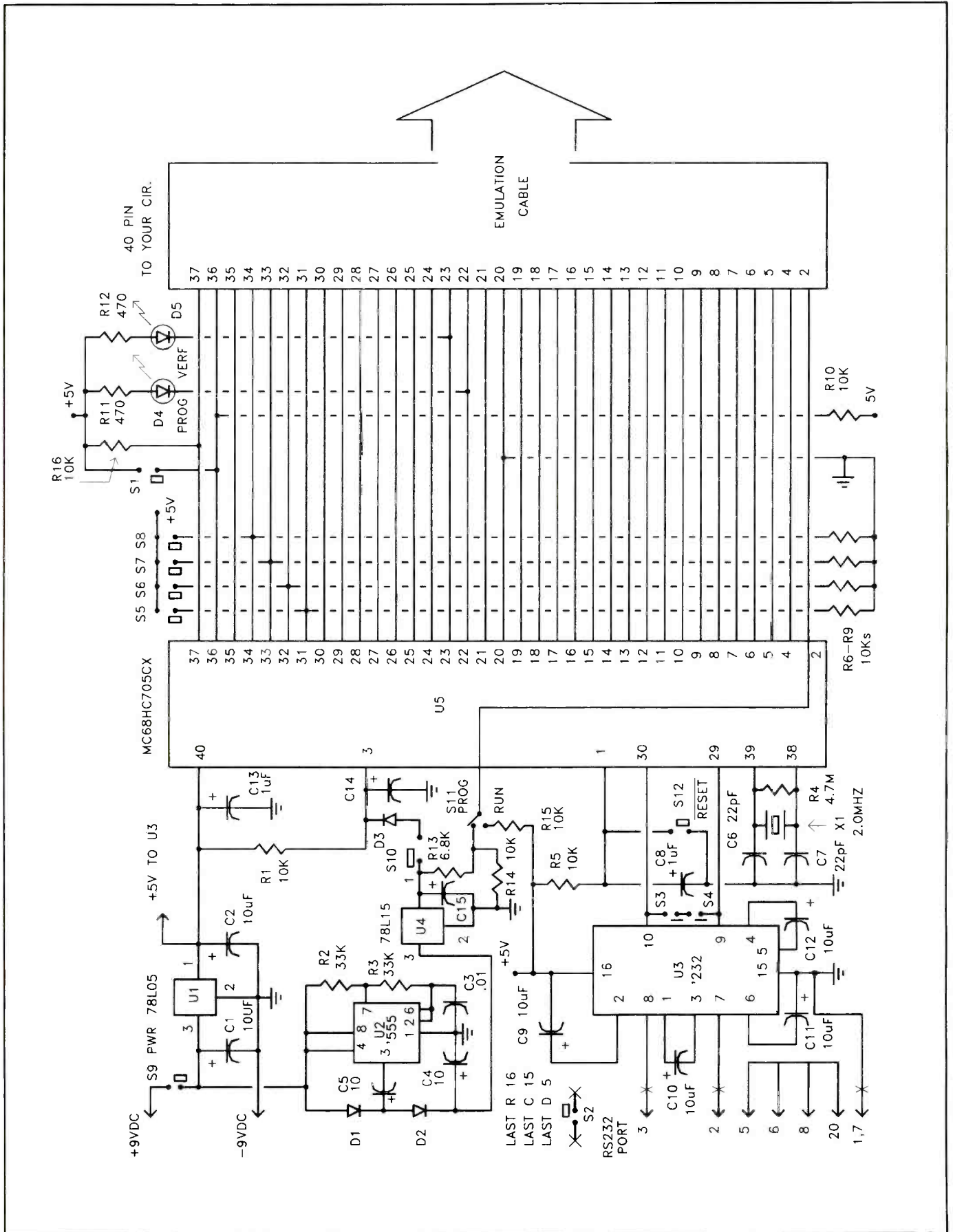


Fig. 1. Complete schematic diagram of circuitry used in the Cyber HC5 Micro Development System.

PARTS LIST

Semiconductors

U1—78105 fixed +5-volt regulator
 U2—NE555 oscillator/timer
 U3—MAX-232 RS-232 interface
 U4—78115 fixed +15-volt regulator
 U5—MC68HC705C8 EPROM version
 D1,D2,D3—1N4148 signal diode
 D4—Red light-emitting diode
 D5—Green light-emitting diode

Capacitors

C1,C2,C4,C5,C9,C10,C11,C12,C14,
 C15—10- μ F, 16-volt tantalum
 C3—0.01- μ F, 100-volt Mylar
 C6,C7—22-pF, 100-volt ceramic
 C8,C13—1- μ F, 16-volt tantalum

Resistors (1/4-watt, 5% tolerance)

R1,R5,R10,R14,R15,R16—10,000 ohms
 R2,R3—33,000 ohms
 R4—4,700,000 ohms
 R11,R12—470 ohms
 R13—6,800 ohms
 R6 thru R9—Three elements inside
 10,000-ohm SIP network

Miscellaneous

PS1—9-volt, 100-mA dc plug-in power supply
 X1—2.0-MHz crystal
 S1 thru S8—Eight-position DIP switch
 S9 thru S12—Dpdt slide switch
 SK1—40-pin IC socket
 ZIF1—40-pin ZIF (zero-insertion force) socket
 CONN1—DB-25 male connector
 Printed-circuit board (see text); suitable enclosure (see text); three-conductor shielded cable; 25-conductor ribbon cable and IDC connectors for emulation cable; solder; etc.

Note: The following items are available from U.S. Cyberlab, Inc., Rte. 2 Box 284, Cyber Rd., West Fork, AR 72774; tel.: 501-839-8293 or 1-800-232-9865: Ready-to-wire pc board, \$19.95; complete kit of all parts for Cyber HC5, including pre-cut case and front panel, \$89.95. Also available is complete Cyber Lab Breadboarding System for all microcontrollers/microprocessors, \$89.95. Add \$4.95 for P&H per order. Arkansas residents, please add 5% sales tax. MasterCard and Visa welcome.

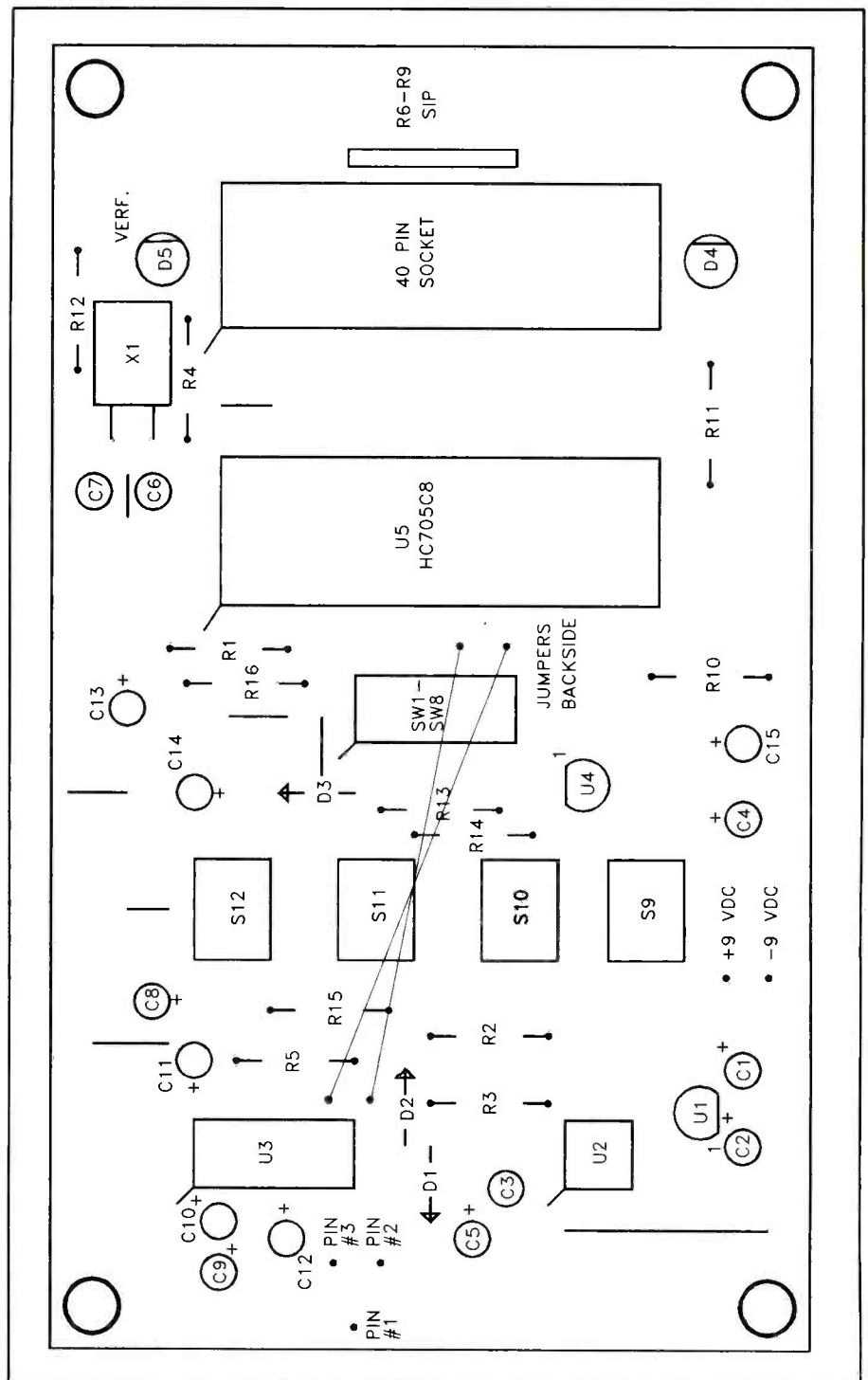


Fig. 2. Actual-size etching-and-drilling guide for the Cyber HC5's pc board.

Shown in Fig. 1 is the complete schematic diagram of the circuitry used in the Cyber HC5. Power is supplied to the circuit from a plug-in external 9-volt dc module. The +9 volts is applied to the circuit through POWER switch S9 and is regulated to +5 volts by regulator U1. Unregulated +9 volts is also applied to oscillator U2.

Regulated +5 volts from U1 supplies U5 and RS-232 interface U3. Unregulated +9 volts powers voltage doubler U2. The output of U3 is held to a constant +15 volts by regulator U4, which supplies V_{pp} to U5.

Chip U3 and charge-pump capacitors C9 through C12 form a self-contained RS-232-to-digital interface. Crystal X1, a 2-MHz device, controls

U5's internal clock circuit and permits communication with the host computer at 4,800 baud.

With an MC68HC705C8 plugged in the U5 ZIF socket and power applied to the circuit, a voltage across R5 rapidly brings high C8 and forces a hardware reset at pin 1 of U5. Setting S11 to PROG, causes U5 to sample the input at its pin 2 and "sees" a voltage

greater than V_{dd} (+ 5 volts). This tells the microcontroller to go into self-programming mode.

In self-programming mode, *U5* executes the internal "bootstrap" communication routine that subsequently reads the input at Port D on pins 31 through 34 of *U5*. These pins are controlled by the settings of *S5* through *S8*.

"Load program via SCI to RAM and execute mode," causes *U5* to begin downloading the required program and data from the host computer through *U3*. Later, when prompted by the control program running on your host computer, you set *S10* to PROG to place + 15 volts on pin 3 to program the internal EPROM. If it's necessary to reset the above process, set *S12* to RESET to short pin 1 to ground and force *U5* to reset.

Transfer of data to and from *U5* can be visually monitored via light-emitting diodes *D4* and *D5*. These LEDs light to provide visual verification of the PROGRAM and VERIFY functions.

As you can see, almost every pin on the MC68HC705C8 plugged into the *U5* socket is connected to a 40-pin IC socket shown to the right. This socket allows you to connect a ribbon cable

from the Cyber HC5 to your prototype hardware, eliminating the need to remove *U5* from the Cyber HC5 every time you wish to test it. Simply move *S15* to RUN and then use *S12* to reset the device. It automatically begins executing the new program internally and operates as though it's installed in your prototype unit.

Construction

Though you can build the Cyber HC5 on perforated board that has holes on 0.1" centers, using suitable Wire Wrap or soldering hardware, you'll be much better off if you use a printed-circuit board. You can fabricate your own pc board using the actual-size artwork shown in Fig. 2. Alternatively, you can purchase a ready-to-wire board from the source given in the Note at the end of the Parts List.

Wire the pc board exactly as shown in Fig. 3. Begin populating it by mounting and soldering into place the DIP IC sockets, followed by the resistors, capacitors and jumper wires. If you wish, you can plug the ICs into their respective sockets now or wait until after you've conducted your preliminary voltage checks and are certain that all wiring is correct.

Note that the SIP that contains *R6* through *R9* can be an eight- or nine-pin type. During mounting, simply fold the pins that aren't used under the SIP on the top side of the pc card.

When you install *S9* through *S12*, be sure to space them vertically and horizontally across the board. Use the front-panel cutouts in Fig. 4 to line up the switches for a neat appearance.

Mount and solder into place 78L05 regulator *U1*. Then use a dc voltmeter or the dc-volts function of a digital multimeter to check the output of the powered 9-volt dc supply module. Mark the polarity of each lead. Unplug the supply from the ac line and plug the conductors of its output cable into the polarity-correct holes in the pc board and solder them into place.

Make two or more same-size photocopies of the front panel artwork shown in Fig. 4 and trim them to size. Then use rubber cement or contact spray (Scotch No. 77) to adhere one copy to the front panel of the enclosure. Use this to transfer the hole dimensions to the front panel of the enclosure.

Use a hot knife to cut the switch and IC holes and a slot at the bottom of the enclosure to accommodate the 40-con-

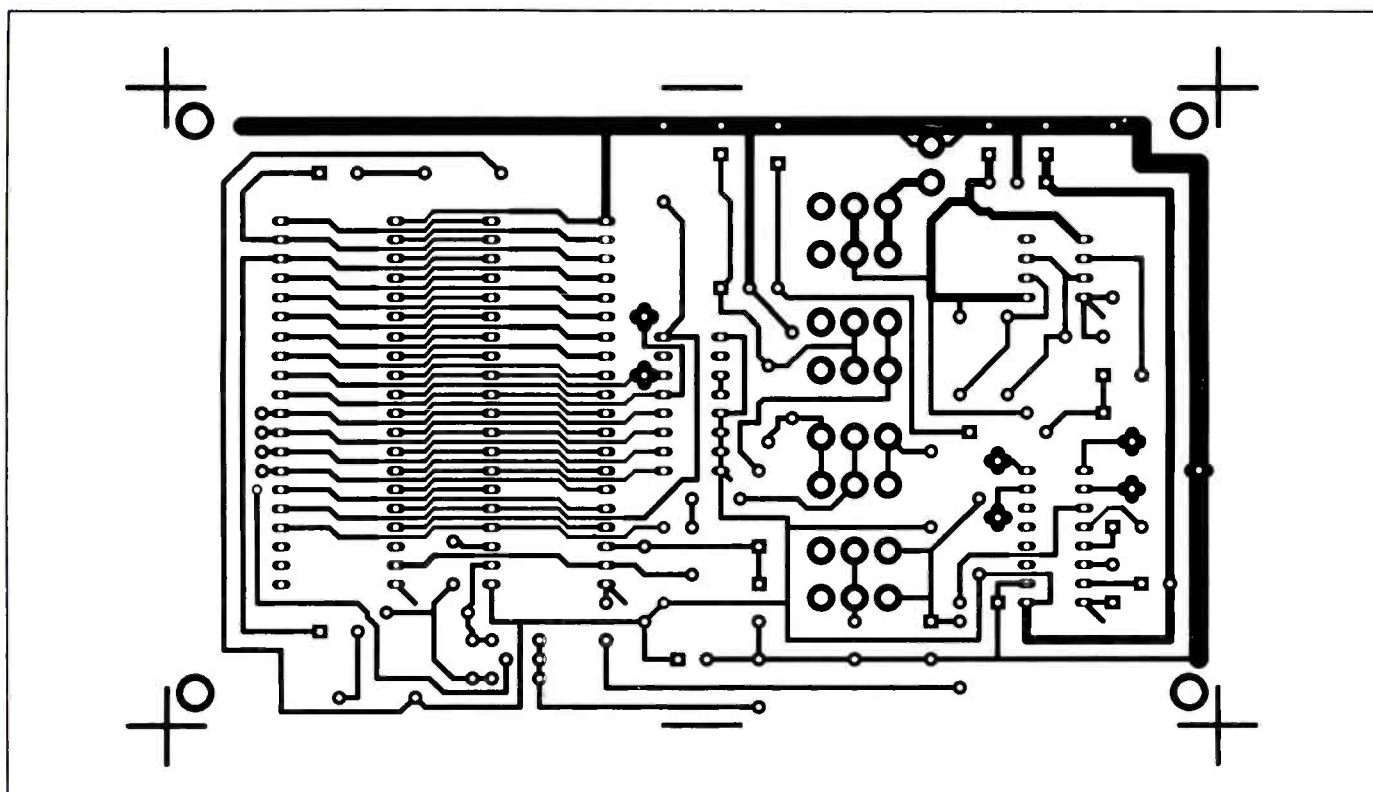


Fig. 3. Wiring guide for the pc board.

ductor ribbon cable option. (A hot-knife is a small razor-sharp knife fitted to the end of a soldering iron and is used to cut precise holes in plastic. If you don't already have one, you can obtain a hot knife from a hardware store. It's a good investment. You'll use it whenever you build a project that requires a home-machined plastic enclosure.)

When using a hot knife, work very carefully. If you haven't used a hot knife before, start by making the holes a little under-size until you're comfortable with the cutting process. (A pre-cut enclosure can be obtained from the source given in the Note at the end of the Parts List if you wish to avoid having to machine your own.) You can trim to final dimensions later. When you're finished using it, always remember to thoroughly clean the tip of your hot knife, allow the knife to cool and stow it safely for the next time you need it.

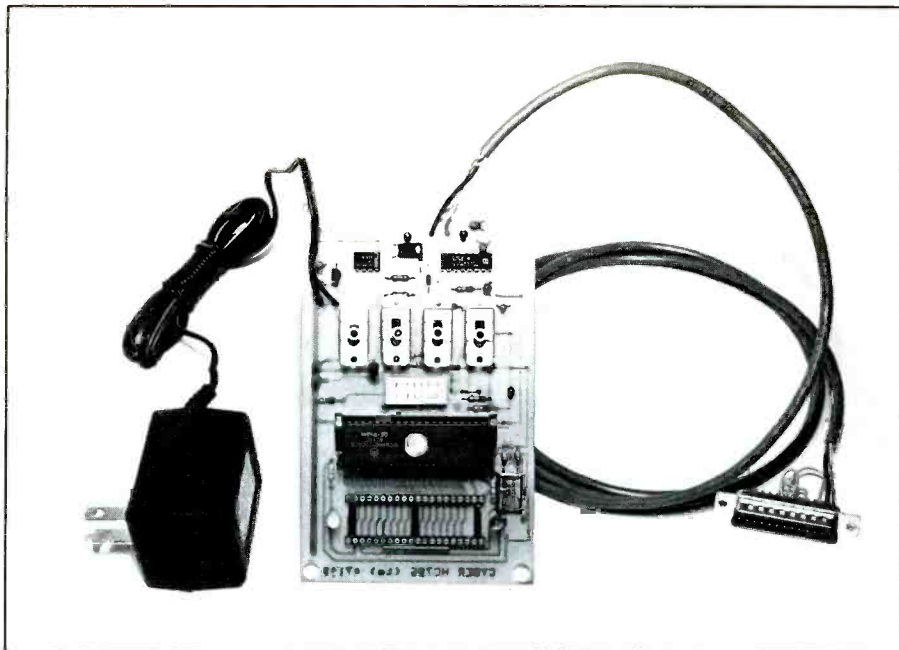
Test fit everything in the enclosure. When you're satisfied with the hole sizes and spacing, peel away the first photocopy of the artwork from the front panel of the enclosure. Trim the second photocopy, (or the membrane applique for the front panel provided with the kit, if you purchased it) for a perfect fit on the enclosure's front panel. Then use spray adhesive to secure the artwork in place.

It's sometimes useful to run a No. 2 pencil around the inside of the front panel holes, where the edge of the front panel applique meets the black plastic. This masks the cut marks and blends the front panel into the enclosure for a factory-finished appearance.

Now assemble the RS-232 interface cable and connector. Referring back to Fig. 1, note that you must connect together pins 5, 6, 8 and 20 using No. 22 hook-up wire. Connect the RS-232 cable to pins 1, 2, 3 and 7, as detailed. Depending upon your particular host computer serial interface configuration, you might have to swap pin 2 and 3, as in a "null" cable arrangement.

When you finish wiring the connector, run the serial cable through the hole at the top of the Cyber HC5 case and solder its conductors to the pc board, as shown in Fig. 3.

As an option, you may want to install a 40-conductor ribbon cable between the 40-pin IC socket and your project. In this case, you should use a



Assembled Cyber HC5 is ready to be installed in its enclosure.

40-pin IDC header at both ends of the emulation cable. Using this option allows you to plug the Cyber HC5 cable into the 40-pin processor socket on your project. When you finish programming and debugging your software, move the programmed MC68HC705C8 from the U5 socket on the Cyber HC5 to your project.

Designing a Project

Before you learn how to use the Cyber HC5, you should become familiar with the design process you'll be using. The procedure is as follows:

Step 1. No matter how simple or sophisticated a project, begin by conceptualizing it in your mind. Don't put too many limitations on your first thoughts. You'll use Step 2 to filter out what can and can't reasonably be accomplished. Sketch out your ideas and concepts on paper, deciding on the basic hardware you need in addition to the MC68HC705C8. Check the Motorola documentation examples to get a "feel" for how your software will be structured. Be creative, and spend as much time as you can in thinking through each of your project's features and where they'll lead.

Decide on which features are musts and which are "bells and whistles". Include the latter only if the hardware makes them feasible and you can af-

ford to include them. If this is your first time around with this thinking process, don't worry about making mistakes. Every product you've ever seen and every project ever designed goes through changes between conceptualizing them and bringing them to fruition.

Step 2. Now turn on your design "filters." Draw a schematic diagram of your project, using the MC68HC705C8 documentation. Use the design examples provided to determine what to do with pins on the processor that aren't used. If you don't initially understand how a particular processor function or peripheral works, the documentation should clear the air.

With schematic finished, build the project. (The Cyber Lab Breadboarding System mentioned in the Note at the end of the Parts List is an ideal testbed to use during this stage. With it, you can quickly breadboard your circuit and interface it directly with the Cyber HC5.)

Take your time building the prototype. Keeping in mind that it may require extensive modification as it evolves, it's important to keep your work modular so that sections of the circuit can be changed and enhanced without affecting the entire system.

Step 3. If you're familiar with BASIC, Fortran, COBOL or other programming language, you have a good headstart on things. Programming experi-

DON'T JUST BUY AMERICAN... BUILD AMERICAN!

Our CYANCE LAB kits let you learn while you build!

We learn by doing. Often, building a project from a kit can give us the head start we need in a new area of interest. The entire line of CYANCE LAB kits is based on our desire to help you construct high technology products at home. If America is to maintain her leading-edge advantage in high technology science, it will be up to individuals like you. As a technologist, your role in re-inventing America will rely almost entirely upon your personal knowledge; the "under your finger-nails" knowledge that can only be had by doing! Enhance your "hands-on" education and ability by building projects that interest you. Join the many who are, quite literally, taking America's future into their own hands... Build a CYANCE LAB kit today!



U.S. CYBERLAB, INC.

CALL FOR NEW 1992 CATALOG! (501) 839-8293, RT 2 Box 284, Cyber Rd., West Fork, AR 72774

* SUPER EXPEDITE SERVICE NOW AVAILABLE ON DEMAND! One and two day kit delivery service!

Watch for progress report from Nick Goss on our Cold Fusion Cell Kits!

CIRCLE NO. 82 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD



Fig. 4. Actual-size artwork for the front panel of the Cyber HC5 enclosure.

ence in any of these high-level languages is helpful. Machine language, machine code, assembler and assembly language are all names commonly applied to what you're about to become involved with. Don't rush things. Use the Motorola documentation to carefully work your way through the example listings, and use the exact listings from the book if you feel they're applicable in your particular project.

Assembly language gets its "tough" reputation because of the amount of detail involved. By taking your time to work through each instruction (called the "single-stepping process"), you'll catch most of the errors you'll make before you "burn" a defective pro-

gram into EPROM. *Never* assume anything when working in Assembler! If a particular detail isn't completely clear to you, don't assume the processor can sort it out.

I often write a very simple input/output routine for my new projects. Using the Cyber HC5 it's an easy matter to re-program my MC68HC705C8 each time I make a substantial change to the control program. Keeping my programs modular, (dedicating individual sections, or blocks of memory, to particular functions) makes it easier for me to debug my programs.

If you know how to program in C, a C compiler is available for the MC68HC705C8. The C language is al-

most ideally suited to this application. I highly recommend making the move to C if you haven't already done so.

Motorola provides all new users of the MC68HC705C8 a freeware version of its '05 Assembler. Although it isn't the most powerful assembler you can get, it's free. If you don't receive a copy of the assembler with your documentation package, call Motorola's Freeware BBS (512-891-3733) and download it. You must set your modem to 300, 1,200 or 2,400 baud. Download using KERMIT, Xmodem or any other protocol Freeware BBS supports. Details for operating the assembler and programmer programs are included.

Step 4. Begin programming your first device by plugging in the Cyber HC5 and setting its POWER switch to OFF. Then, connect the DB-25 connector to the serial communications port on your host computer.

The next step is very important and *must* be done each time you use PROG7. Use the DOS MODE command to configure your serial port. It may be necessary to copy MODE from your DOS disk or directory to the disk or directory that contains your assembler and programmer programs. Key in MODE COM1:4800,N,8,1 and press ENTER to open your serial port at the proper baud rate for the PROG7 program. Make sure your serial card is configured as COM1, or change the card or command.

Next, run the PROG7 freeware program. Select <C> from the main menu to check the Cyber HC5 connection to your computer *without* the MC68HC705C8 plugged into the U5 socket on the Cyber HC5. Turn on power to the Cyber HC5 and set S1 in the eight-position DIP switch to open and leave it there from now on. (Switch S1 will always be open when you use the Cyber HC5 for programming the MC68HC705C8.) Switch S2 isn't connected to anything and isn't used in the Cyber HC5. Close switches S3 and S4. This shorts or "loops-back" serial port data from the computer to the host. (Make sure the MC68HC705C8 isn't plugged into the U5 socket during this test.)

Select the loop-back test from the PROG7 menu and press ENTER. Whatever you now type on your computer's keyboard should be "echoed" on the screen of your video monitor.

Table 1. MC68HC705C8 Operating Modes Using Cyber HC5

S5	S6	S7	S8	Mode
On	X	X	X	Execute program in RAM at \$0051
Off	Off	On	Off	Load program from host to RAM and execute
Off	On	On	Off	Dump EPROM contents to host
Off	On	On	On	Secure EPROM and Dump to host

If echoing doesn't occur, you might have to transpose the connections to pins 2 and 3 on your DB-25 connector.

With the Cyber HC5 echoing all characters, you can begin your programming session. The following is the procedure for programming the EPROM in the MC68HC705C8.

(1) Set the positions of the DIP switch as follows: S1 to open; S2 to open; S3 to open; S4 to open; S5 to open; S6 to open; S7 to closed; S8 to open. This configures U5 to accept data from the host computer and automatically program itself.

(2) Set the POWER switch to OFF.

(3) Set the RESET switch to RST.

(4) Set the V_{pp} switch to OFF.

(5) Set the HOST switch to HOST.

(6) Plug the MC68HC705C8 into the U5 ZIF socket. Make certain pin 1 is in the correct position.

(7) Set the POWER switch to ON.

(8) Set the RESET switch to RUN.

(9) Use the PROG7 program to select the "blink" check. (PROG7 prompts use different switch numbers than Cyber HC5.)

(10) The two LEDs should begin to blink and then stop after about 16 seconds to indicate that U5 is ready to be programmed.

(11) Select <L> to load your assembled program and then <F> for file. Be sure to select <F> to flush the <O> ROM buffer first. Then select <R> to read your file to be programmed to <O> ROM. The assembler will generate a file called "myprog.S19," where myprog is the name you gave to your program. The .S19 extension means the program contains the "S" record file data that's a Motorola standard used to exchange binary data between devices. PROG7 uses this data to program the MC68HC705C8.

(12) Select <P> to program U5 and <O> to indicate ROM. Select to blank-check U5 (to make sure it has been erased prior to programming it. With a blank MC68HC705C8 plugged into the U5 socket, select

<P> to program and to "blast" the device. Carefully follow PROG7's menu. When it asks you to apply the +15 volts, move the V_{pp} switch to the +15 volts position. When programming is done, set the V_{pp} switch back to OFF.

(13) The program automatically verifies the contents of U5 and compares it with the myprog.S19 data, which should match. If it doesn't, repeat the above process. When you're done, power down.

Step 5. With a programmed MC68HC705C8, you can decide whether or not you want to physically move it from the Cyber HC5 to your hardware project or use the 40-conductor emulation cable on the Cyber HC5 to test U5 in place. If you want to use the Cyber HC5 in the emulation mode, connect the 40-conductor cable and header to the 40-pin socket on your hardware project. (Be sure to connect and reconnect this cable each time you program. In some cases, the programming process could interact with your hardware to affect the process.)

Next, set the RESET switch on the Cyber HC5 to RST and the HOST switch to RUN. Apply power to your hardware and then the Cyber HC5. When you're ready to view execution of your program, set the RESET switch to RUN and watch as U5 automatically begins executing your program.

Step 6. Debugging your project will often be the most time-consuming part of the design process. Testing, testing and more testing is the order of the day. Each time you find a "bug," repeat Steps 3, 4 and 5. If you keep at it, you'll get it.

At this point, you should be aware of some other Cyber HC5 operating modes. Table 1 lists the modes the MC68HC705C8 can be forced to assume by setting the positions of S5 through S8 accordingly. "Load program from host to RAM and execute" is the mode used to program U5. PROG7 works by downloading a

byte-transfer routine to U5 and executing it.

Other modes exist for the MC68HC705C8, but aren't used with the Cyber HC5. I think you'll find you can do about anything you want using the PROG7 routine. Just be sure to use the MODE COM1:4800,N,8,1 command line before running PROG7; otherwise, you'll chase your tail for hours.

Although you may find it a little difficult to program at first, persevere because the HC705C8 provides you with a powerful microcontroller for your designs. This inexpensive chip lends itself well to high-volume applications. Contact Motorola about mask-ROM parts and pricing. ■



Nick Goss

OPTIMIZE YOUR MCU PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT!

INTEGRATE THE POWER OF

- ◆ Editors ◆ Cross Assemblers ◆
- ◆ Disassemblers ◆ Cross Compilers ◆
- ◆ Data Conversion Utilities ◆
- ◆ Simulators ◆ Communications ◆

ARMADILLO +™

A UNIQUE, UNIVERSAL DEVELOPMENT / COMMUNICATIONS ENVIRONMENT SUPPORTING:

- ◆ All families of cross-assemblers.
- ◆ All families of cross-compilers.
- ◆ Communications with target CPU.
- ◆ Easy to use pull-down menus.
- ◆ User definable utilities menu.
- ◆ MS mouse or keyboard control.
- ◆ IBM PC or compatible.

Now you can EDIT, ASSEMBLE, UPLOAD, DEBUG, and MORE, all from within ONE, FAST, EASY-TO-USE MENU DRIVEN ENVIRONMENT.

\$99.00 + \$2.00 P/H

TO ORDER CALL OR WRITE:

LIFE FORCE TECHNOLOGY
5477 RUTLEDGE RD.
VIRGINIA BEACH, VA. 23464
(804) 479-3893

CIRCLE NO. 87 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

Timing Diagrams

How to use these informative aids in designing and troubleshooting computer circuits

Timing diagrams are drawings that describe how a microcomputer, memory or other peripheral IC communicates with the world external to it. They show what happens and when as data, program instructions and other information pass into and out of a chip. They're one of the many useful pieces of information you'll find on an IC's data sheet.

You can build, repair, use and even design circuits without consulting a timing diagram. Many people do just that. However, knowing how and when to use timing diagrams can make circuits easier to design, more reliable in use and quicker to troubleshoot. Here are a few situations where timing diagrams can be beneficial:

- You've purchased one of the many popular boards that contain a microcontroller, memory and other basic system components and are wondering if you can substitute a 350-ns EPROM in place of the 250-ns chip supplied with the board.
- You'd like to use a circuit design you saw in *ComputerCraft* but would like to use a higher- or lower-frequency crystal to drive the microprocessor and wonder about what effect doing so will have on the other components in the circuit.
- You're designing your own microcontroller circuit and want to know how to connect RAM, EPROM and other devices to the microcontroller.
- You've replaced a memory chip with what appears to be an identical chip, but the circuit no longer works and now want to know what's wrong.

In this article, I'll introduce you to timing diagrams and how to decipher them and include examples of how to use the diagrams in analyzing circuits. Though the focus will be on basic circuits that use eight-bit microcontrol-

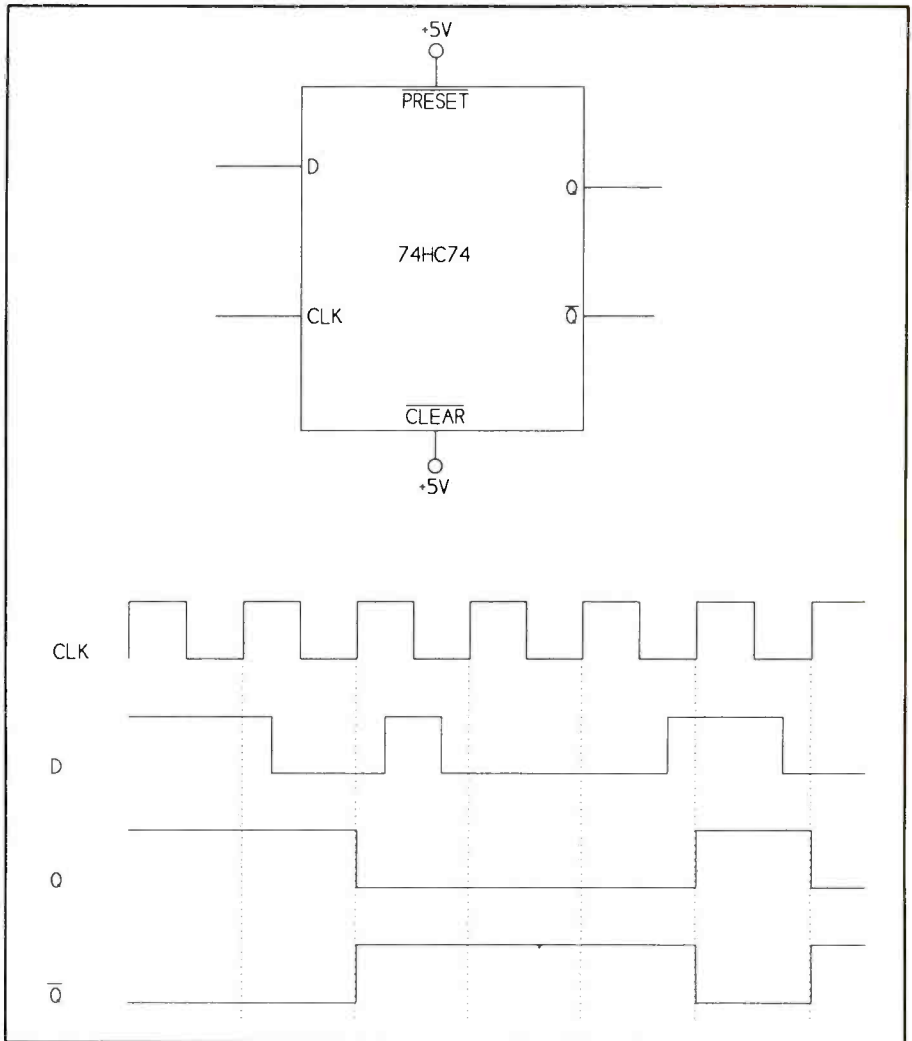


Fig. 1. A 74HC74 flip-flop is a synchronous device, since its Q outputs change state only on the rising edge of CLK.

lers, the same principles also apply to other digital circuits.

The Basics

To understand a timing diagram, you must know a little about the internal

workings of microcomputers. Internal operations in most popular microcomputer chips, including microcontrollers, are synchronous. That is, they're controlled by a frequency source, or clock signal.

The 74HC74 flip-flop shown in Fig.

1 is an example of a basic synchronous circuit. The D input may change at any time, but the logic level at D passes to the Q outputs only on the rising edge of CLK. The outputs are thus synchronized to the clock input.

The outputs of the flip-flop may appear to switch instantly as the clock changes state. In reality, there's a small delay, called the propagation delay, between when CLK goes high and when the outputs switch. According to its data sheet, typical maximum propagation delay for the 74HC74 is 20 ns.

The data sheet specifies other requirements that must be met for the flip-flop to operate properly: the CLK pulses must be at least 16 ns wide, and D must be stable for at least 20 ns before CLK goes high. In many circuits, however, these requirements are easily met, and you don't have to concern yourself with them.

In microcomputer circuits, operations are synchronized to a signal usually referred to as the master clock, which derives from a crystal or other frequency source that connects to the computer chip.

Because computer chips are more complex inside than is a simple flip-flop, their timing requirements are more complex. One important specification of EPROMs and other memory chips is the address access time. This is the amount of time a chip requires between when it receives a request for a byte of data and it places the byte on its output pins for the requesting device to read. Current common access times for EPROMs are between 100 and 450 ns. As technology improves, devices with shorter access times become available.

When a microcontroller or other microcomputer chip wants to read a byte from an external EPROM, it typically places the address it wants to read on its address outputs and toggles control pins that tell the EPROM to place the requested byte at its data outputs. Following a short delay, the microcontroller latches the byte into its internal memory for processing.

The control signals ensure that everything occurs in the correct timed sequence and allow the EPROM enough time to produce the data before the microcontroller tries to read it. Timing diagrams can help you to choose components that will work together without timing conflicts.

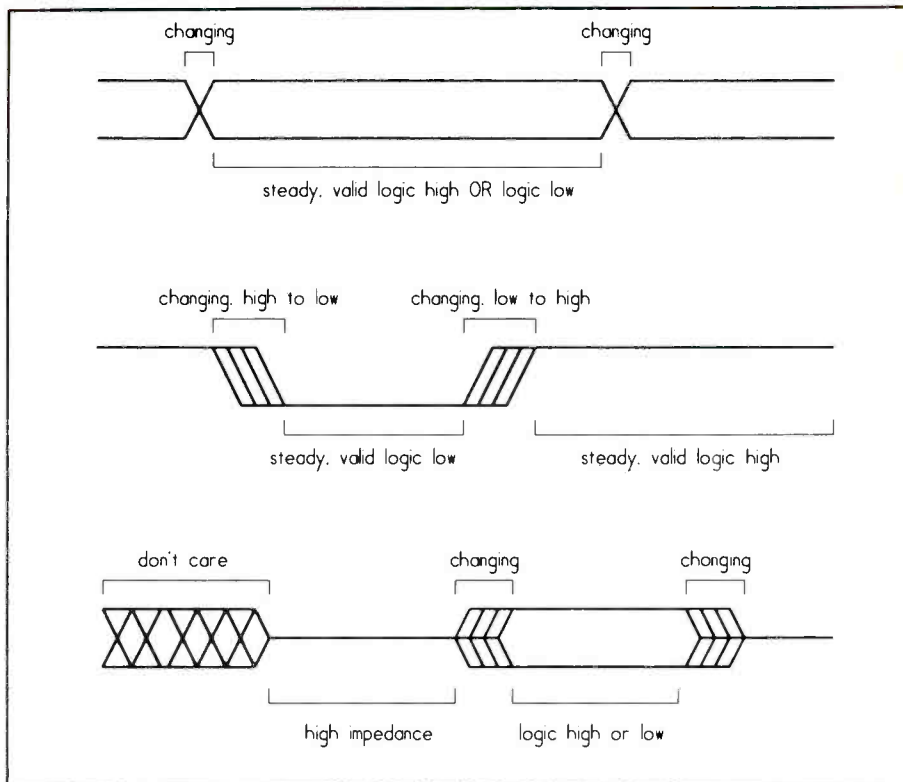


Fig. 2. The basic signals used in timing diagrams for microprocessors, memory and other computer chips.

Figure 2 illustrates the basic symbols used in timing diagrams, along with their meanings. The symbols indicate when a signal is, or must be, a logic high, logic low, valid logic level (either high or low) unstable (changing) or high impedance. In a complete diagram, labeled arrows point to critical timing relationships among the signals, and a chart specifies maximum or minimum times (or both) for these relationships. Exact drawing styles may vary slightly from source to source, but most follow a format similar to the one shown.

EPROM Timing

Figure 3 shows a basic microcontroller circuit with an Intel 8031 microcontroller, Texas Instruments 27C256 32K EPROM and 74HC373 octal latch. The EPROM contains 32,768 (7FFF hexadecimal) memory locations, each of which holds a byte of information. The locations are addressed from 0 to 7FFFh in memory. On power-up, the 8031 reads and executes the instructions stored in the EPROM, beginning at location 0.

Pins DA0 through DA7 on the 8031

form a multiplexed data/address bus. Both data and address bytes appear on these pins at different times. The pins act as outputs when they hold an address or data to be written, and as inputs when the microcontroller reads data. (Data is meant here in a general sense to mean stored information, whether it's used as a numeric quantity, program instruction or another value.) The multiplexed bus saves pins on the component package. Without multiplexing, the 8031 would need eight more pins.

Before it can execute an instruction, the 8031 must first request the instruction from the EPROM. Reading a byte from the EPROM involves several actions by the 8031 and EPROM. Figure 4 is a timing diagram that describes a read operation from the 8031's point of view. Figure 5 does the same from the EPROM's point of view.

What occurs during a read operation at ALE, PSEN, DA0 through DA7 and A8 through A15 on the 8031 is illustrated in Fig. 4. Though this diagram is for the 80C31BH-1 version of the chip, it's similar to timing diagrams for other 8031-family chips. Critical timing relationships are labeled and

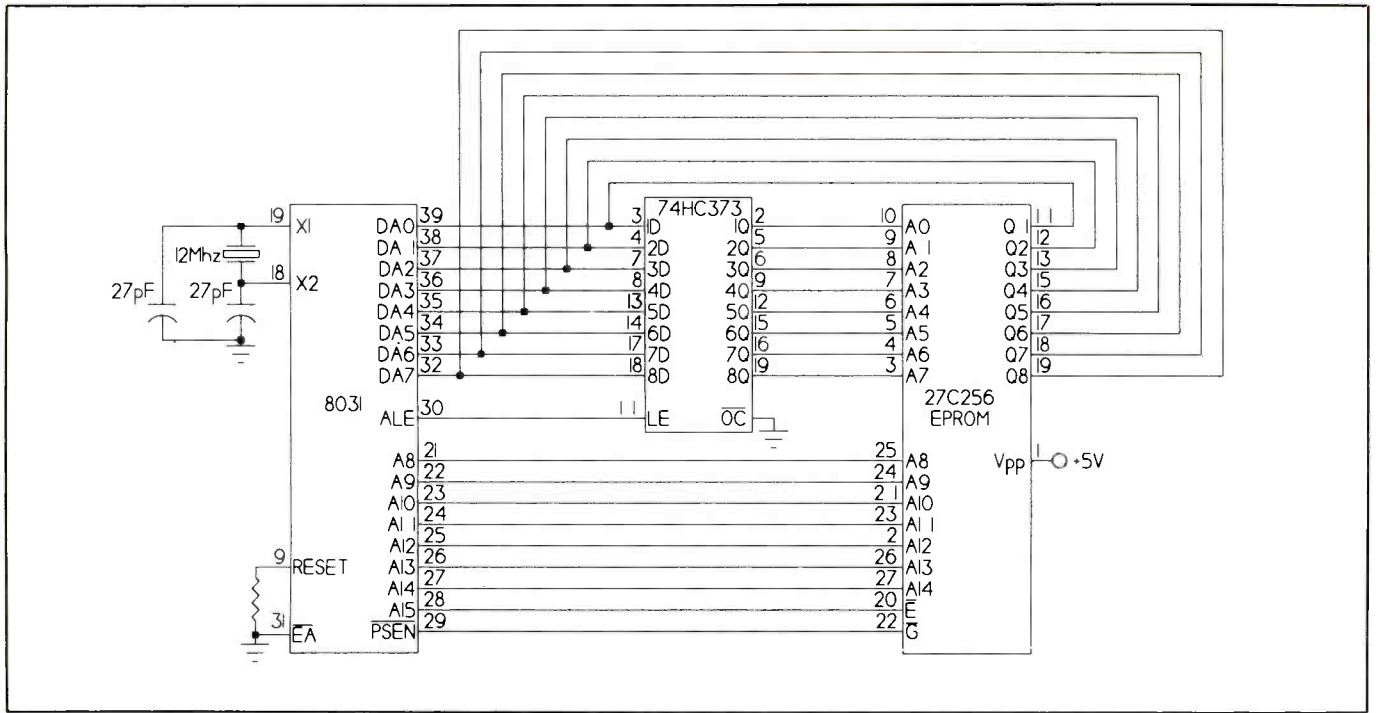


Fig. 3. In this circuit, the 8031 microcontroller executes a program stored in the 27C256 EPROM. A 74HC373 octal latch presents the lower address byte to the inputs of the EPROM.

described in the chart below the diagram. Since DA0 through DA7 all follow the same timing, one signal represents all eight pins. The same is true for A8 through A15.

Figure 5 shows what happens during a read operation at A0 through A14, E, G and Q1 through Q8 on the EPROM. The chart includes values for devices with five different access times. As with the 8031, a variety of timing relationships are defined and described.

To get the two components to work together, you must make sure the requirements of both devices are met. The following is what occurs when the 8031 in Figure 3 reads a byte from program memory:

The 8031 first pulses ALE and PSEN high and places an address on DA0 through DA7 and A8 through A15. This address tells the EPROM what location the 8031 wants to read. The EPROM requires 15 address lines to address each of its 32,768 locations. The 8031's top address bit, A15, controls E (chip enable or chip select) on the EPROM. The EPROM is selected whenever A15 is low, which occurs whenever the 8031 addresses a location from 0 to 7FFFh.

The 8031's ALE (address latch enable) controls LE (latch enable) on the

74HC373 latch. When ALE is high, the logic levels at DA0 through DA7 pass through to A0 through A7 on the EPROM. When ALE goes low, the current logic levels at DA0 through DA7 are latched to 1Q through 8Q, and these outputs won't change until ALE goes high again. The latch thus holds the lower address byte for the EPROM's A0 through A7. This type of latch is called a transparent latch, since it's invisible to the EPROM when LE is high. A short time after ALE goes low, DA0 through DA7 change to a high-impedance state.

When E goes low, the EPROM fetches the data stored at the address specified on A0 through A14. When the 8031 brings low PSEN and, thus, G, the EPROM places the requested byte on Q1 through Q8, where the 8031 reads it. Bringing high E or G completes the read operation, and the 8031 can then execute another program read or a different operation.

Using Timing Diagrams

The 27C256 EPROM is available in five access times: 120, 150, 170, 200, and 250 ns. Which can you use in the Fig. 3 circuit? For the EPROM to work with the 8031, it must be able to

output the requested byte by the time the 8031 expects to read it. The timing diagrams tell which ones can do so.

Because timing diagrams contain a lot of information, sorting through all of the signals and timing relationships with their cryptic names may seem a daunting task. But there are a few important pieces of information you can learn to look for and use without too much trouble.

When choosing components, the most important signal in Fig. 5 is $t_a(A)$, access time from address. The chart shows that on a the -12 version of the EPROM, Q1 through Q8 hold valid, stable data 120 ns after a stable address is available on A0 through A14 (assuming other device requirements have also been met). The other versions of the EPROM require more time, up to 250 ns for the -25 version.

Different manufacturers may use different names for the address access time, but the data sheet for any memory chip should specify this value. Parts vendors should also provide it along with the part number, and the access time is often printed on the face of the device as well. Sometimes the access time is abbreviated, with -25 indicating 250 ns, for example.

Let's now look at how the EPROM's

access time relates to the requirements described by the 8031's timing diagram in Fig. 4.

The EPROM's access time is TAVIV, or address to valid instruction in. The chart and diagram shows that with a 12-MHz clock, the 8031 must see valid, stable logic levels on DA0 through DA7 by at least 312 ns after it places an address on A0 through A15.

What about the effect of the 74HC373 latch? It does cause a short delay between when the 8031 places the lower address byte on DA0 through DA7 and when that byte is available at A0 through A7 on the EPROM. Because the '373 is a transparent latch, DA0 through DA7 pass straight through the latch when ALE is high. The only delay is the '373's propagation delay, which its data sheet specifies as typically 18 ns. This brings the maximum allowable access time for the EPROM down to 294 ns.

Since all EPROM access times in Fig. 5 are less than 294 ns, any of the EPROMs listed would work in our circuit. Even the 250-ns device has a comfortable 44-ns margin of safety.

All of the values in the above example assume that the 8031 is clocked at 12 MHz. What happens if you speed up the clock? The "Variable Osc" column in Fig. 4 gives formulas for calculating values for clock frequencies other than 12 MHz. For example, with a 16-MHz clock, TAVIV would equal $5TCLCL - 105$. TCLCL equals 1,000 divided by the crystal frequency in megahertz, or $1,000/12$ for a 12-MHz clock.

At 16 MHz, TAVIV equals $(5,000/16) - 105$, which works out to 208 ns. With the '373's propagation delay figured in, the maximum EPROM access time at this clock speed is 190 ns; so only an EPROM with an access time of 170 ns or less would work reliably here.

What if you use a slower crystal to clock the 8031? With an 8-MHz clock, the same formula gives a value of 520 ns, which would allow you to use an EPROM as slow as 450 ns.

Timing characteristics can vary with load capacitance, supply voltage, temperature and other conditions. So it's a good idea to leave room for such variations when selecting components. In the 16-MHz example above, a 200-ns EPROM might work most of the time, but it could fail if temperature variations cause the

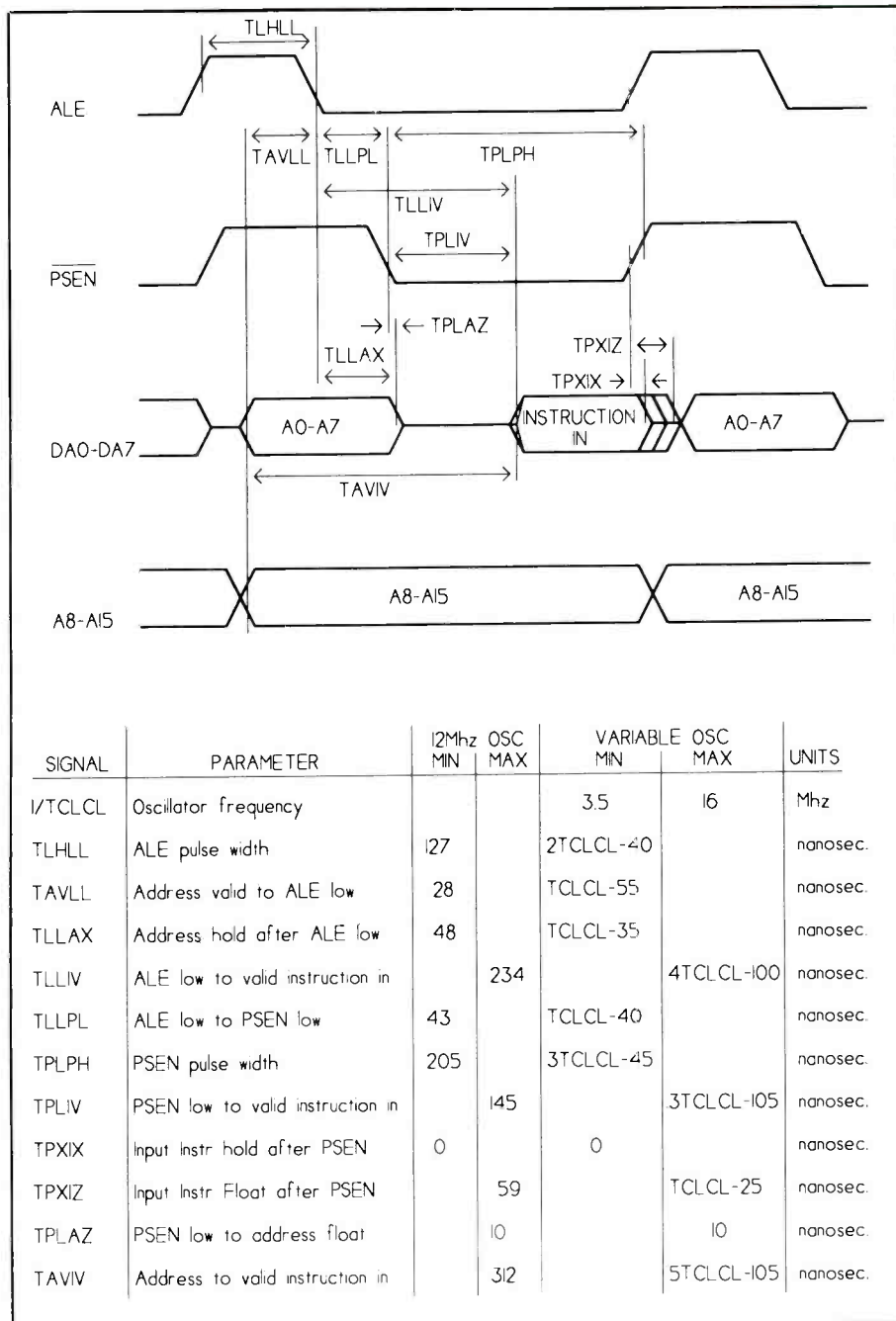


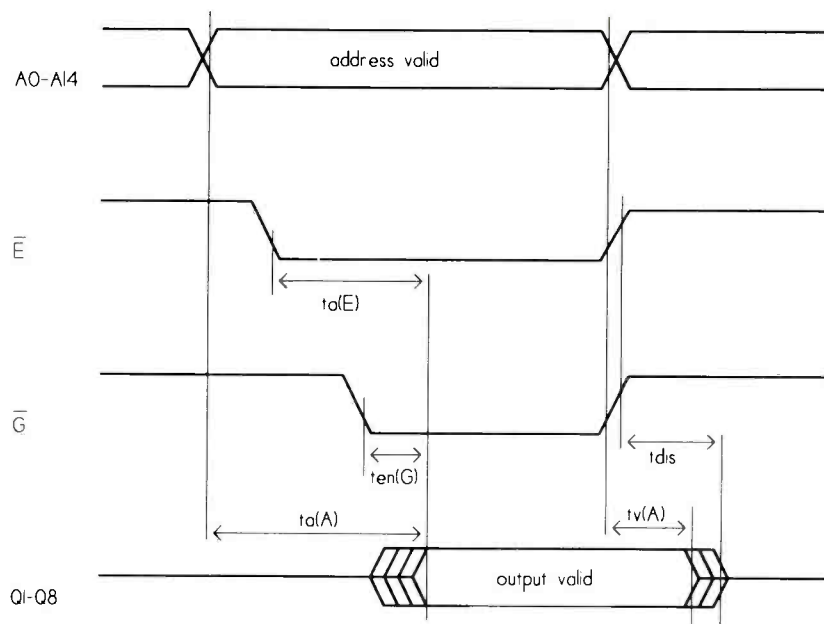
Fig. 4. A timing diagram for external program-read operation of Intel's 80C31BH-1.

crystal frequency to increase. Or some 200-ns EPROMs might work in a circuit, while seemingly identical ones don't, due to individual differences in the components.

If you run into problems like these in a circuit, timing conflicts could be the cause. If so, a slower clock or faster peripheral chips may be the solution. It often costs little or nothing to use components with access times at least 10% shorter than the timing diagrams require.

Timing diagrams include much more information than just the access time. For example, for a 250-nanosecond EPROM, Fig. 5 shows that E and G should be low for 250 and 100 ns, respectively, before Q1 through Q8 are read. If you examine the diagrams carefully, you'll see that A15 and PSEN on the 8051 meet these requirements at 12 MHz.

For RAMs and other read/write chips, data sheets include corresponding diagrams for writing to the chip.



SIGNAL	PARAMETER	DEVICE										UNITS
		27C256-12		27C256-15		27C256-17		27C256-20		27C256-25		
		MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX	
$t_d(A)$	Access time from address		120		150		170		200		250	nanosec.
$t_d(E)$	Access time from chip enable		120		150		170		200		250	nanosec.
$t_{en}(G)$	Output enable time from \bar{G}		55		75		75		75		100	nanosec.
t_{dis}	Output disable time from \bar{G} or \bar{E}	0	45	0	60	0	60	0	60	0	60	nanosec.
$t_v(A)$	Output data valid time after address change, \bar{E} , or \bar{G}	0		0		0		0		0		nanosec.

Fig. 5. A timing diagram for the read operation of a Texas Instruments 27C256 EPROM.

For EPROMs, the write diagrams are used only for EPROM programming; so they aren't relevant in circuits where the EPROM is a read-only device. Timing diagrams are also provided for directly reading and writing to port pins and serial I/O and accessing any other inputs and outputs a chip has.

For internal functions, such as reading from an on-chip EPROM, there are no timing diagrams, since there's no interface to design. This is a good reason to use devices with on-chip memory and other functions whenever possible!

Another EPROM Interface

Although most microcontrollers per-

form the same basic functions, different device families vary in exactly how they do so. Different families use different control signals, and even similar devices may vary in their timing diagrams.

Figure 6 shows our same EPROM connected to a Motorola 68HC11 microcontroller. Figure 7 is a timing diagram for the 68HC11. Like the 8031, the 68HC11 has a multiplexed data/address bus, and the waveforms for DA0 through DA7 and A8 through A15 are similar to those on the 8031. The high address byte appears on A8 through A15, and DA0 through DA7 hold the lower address byte first, followed by data. The 'HC11's AS output latches A0 through A7 through the

'373 in the same way that ALE did on the 8031.

Unlike the 8031, which executes its program beginning at 0, in normal operation the HC11 begins program execution at FFFEh,FFFFh. For this reason, the EPROM in Fig. 6 is addressed at 8000h-FFFFh. (Since the starting address is at the top of the EPROM, the first program instruction is typically a jump to a lower address.) To access the EPROM at these addresses, A15 must be high. So A15 is inverted before it connects to the active-low \bar{E} on the EPROM.

The HC11's Eclk output is similar to, but the inverse of, the 8031's PSEN. So Eclk is also inverted. Eclk and R/W are NANDed, which results in the

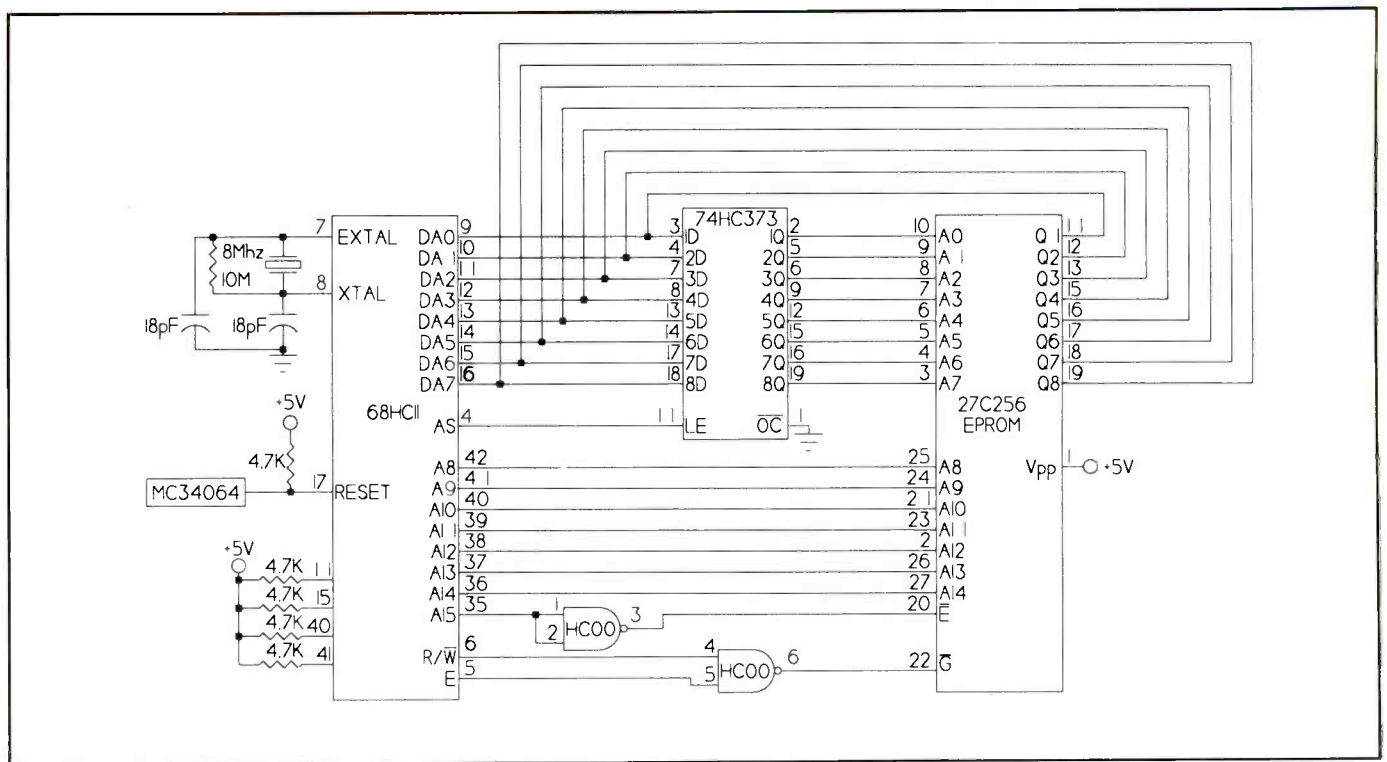


Fig. 6. This circuit is similar to the one in Fig. 3, except that it uses a 68HC11 microcontroller instead of an 8031.

EPROM's G input going low only when R/W and E are both high.

On the HC11, Eclk is defined as one-quarter the HC11's crystal frequency, so an 8-MHz clock results in a 2-MHz Eclk. (Motorola calls this signal E, but I use Eclk to avoid confusion with the EPROM's E input.)

In Fig. 7, the relationship labeled t_{ACCA} (MPU address access time) has the same function as TAVIV on the 8031. From the chart, an 8-MHz crystal requires an EPROM access time of 296 ns or less. So a 250-ns EPROM will work here also.

Notice that the HC11 specifies t_{ACCA} as a minimum value, while the 8031 specifies TAVIV as a maximum, yet both describe the same timing relationship. Whether you call it a minimum or maximum depends on how you look at it. In one respect, t_{ACCA} and TAVIV are the shortest (minimum) time the microcontroller will wait between placing an address and reading the requested byte. That is, the microcontroller won't try to read the byte until at least the minimum specified time has passed.

Looking at it another way, t_{ACCA} and TAVIV are the longest (maximum) time that an EPROM can wait before responding to a request to read a byte.

If the EPROM doesn't place the byte on Q1 through Q8 by the specified time, the microcontroller may not read it correctly. Either way, the EPROM's address access time must be less than that of the microcontroller. Whichever way you look at it, it would be nice if the chip manufacturers would agree on a single convention and stick with it.

Substituting Parts

Often, popular ICs are offered by a variety of manufacturers. For example, *IC Master* lists 16 sources for 27C256 EPROMs. Most, if not all, are offered in the same 28-pin package and pinout. Is it safe to assume that all components with similar designations and descriptions are identical, except for access times? Once in a while, there are subtle differences that can cause problems when you substitute components.

For example, in a microcontroller circuit I once built, I found I could write to many, but not all, static RAM chips. On checking the timing diagrams, I discovered that some RAM chips required the data to remain on the data bus 10 ns after their WE (write-enable) pulse was brought high,

while others had no such requirement.

To get the circuit to work with all RAM chips, I had to change the microcontroller/RAM interface by ANDing two control signals, so that WE was brought high before data was removed from the data bus. This modified interface met the timing requirements for all of the RAM chips. Without the timing diagrams, I may have come up with theories, even found a solution by trial-and-error, but I never would have known for sure what was causing the problem.

Timing Diagram Software

As faster components and circuits are developed, timing requirements become more and more critical. Trying to sort out the timing relationships for two or more components on paper (or in your head) becomes more and more difficult. To meet the need for a better way, a couple of companies have come up with software that helps circuit designers investigate and analyze timing relationships as they develop a design.

Chronology's *Timing Designer* for Windows (\$995) and engineerium's *dV/dt* for MS-DOS (\$725 and \$825) and the MacIntosh, (\$695) are similar

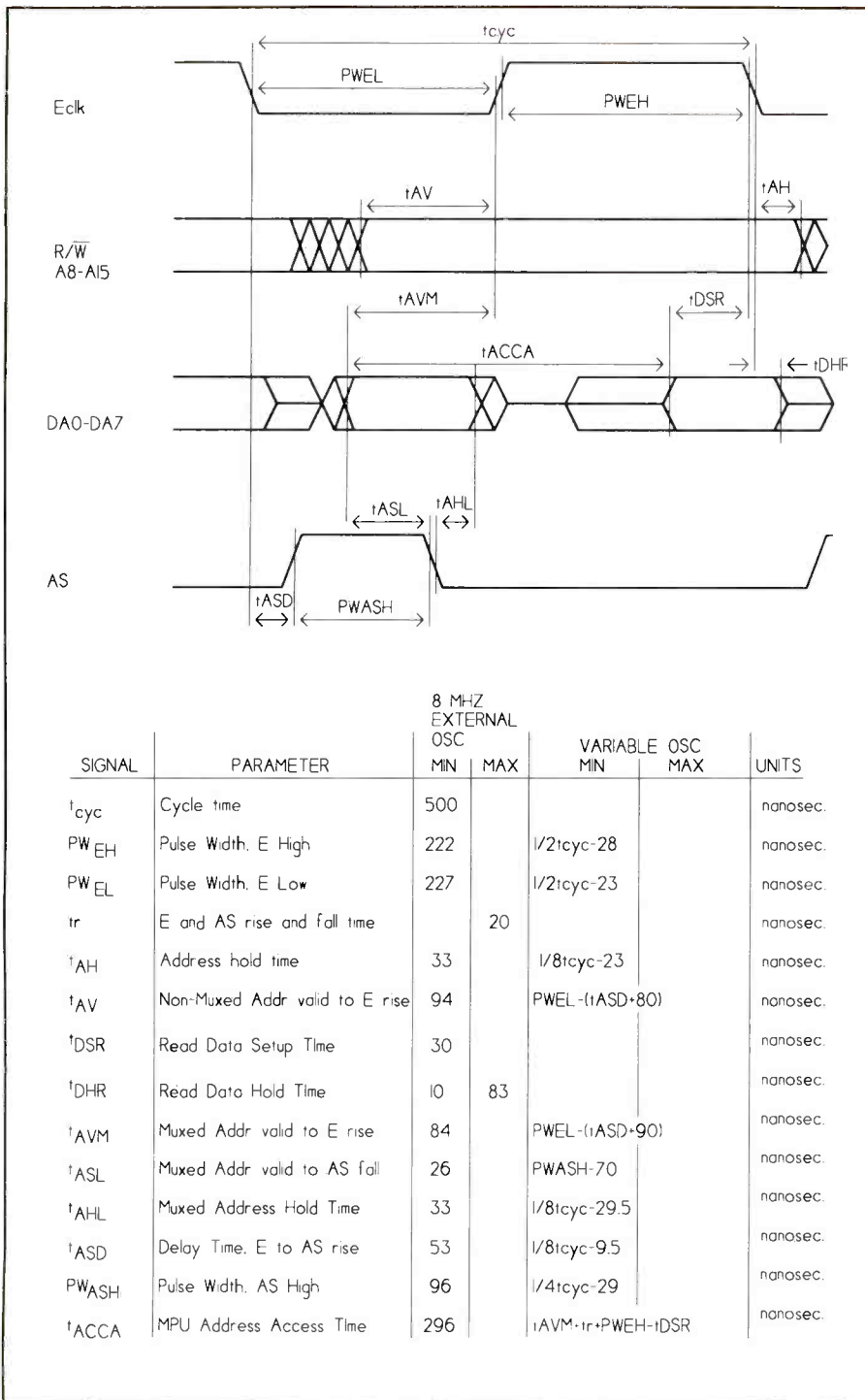


Fig. 7. A timing diagram for the read operation (or expansion-bus timing) of Motorola's 68HC11.

products that allow you to draw timing waveforms on-screen and specify the timing relationships between signals. The software then analyzes the waveforms and their requirements and lets you know if there are timing violations. You can experiment with different clock signals and access

times, and the software tells you what will work and what won't. The key to successful analysis is to describe the signals completely and accurately as you enter them into the diagrams.

Both companies offer free demo disks that allow you to try out the software on simple circuits. They're worth

Sources

Chronology Corp.
2721 152 Ave. N.E.
Redmond, WA 98052-5516
Tel.: 1-800-800-6494
Fax: 206-869-4229

engineerium
8950-1200 Vila La Jolla Dr.
La Jolla, CA 92037
Tel.: 619-292-1900
Fax: 619-292-6236

Project Pro
1710 Enterprise Pkwy.
Twinsburg, OH 44087
Tel.: 1-800-800-3321
Fax: 216-425-1228

a look if you're interested in learning more about timing diagrams.

Moving On

If you're in the market for good-looking enclosures for your projects, send for Project Pro's free catalog. It lists a wide assortment of metal and plastic enclosures, along with knobs, fixtures, brackets, LED bezels, panels, hardware and tools. There's no minimum order, but there's a \$5 handling charge on orders less than \$25.

Next time, I'll discuss how to use keypads and other devices to allow you to interact with your circuits.

Send your comments, suggestions and questions on topics relating to designing, building, and programming microcontrollers and other small, dedicated computers to Jan Axelson, ComputerCraft, 76 N. Broadway, Hicksville, NY 11801. For a personal reply, please include a self-addressed, stamped envelope. ■



Jan Axelson

Build an Ultrasonic Ranger

This multi-purpose computer add-on device can be used to measure distances, dimensions, height of liquids and much more

The Ultrasonic Ranger described here is a complete distance-measuring device that connects to virtually any computer via an RS-232 serial port. With only a few lines of program code, it lets you measure room dimensions, liquid levels and particles in a tank; detect intruders in a home and visitors in front of a display; and measure the height of people standing under it, to name just a few of its many possible applications.

When a visitor stands under the Ultrasonic Ranger, it measures the distance from the ceiling to the top of his head. It then subtracts this distance from the distance between ceiling and floor and displays the result on the screen of the computer being used with it. The prototype of the Ultrasonic Ranger is being used at a science exhibit in Canada, running on an Apple Macintosh with Hypercard, though it can just as easily run on any other computer equipped with a standard RS-232 serial port and a BASIC language interpreter.

The Ultrasonic Ranger requires an RS-232 port with selectable baud rates between 300 and 4,800 bps, eight data bits, even parity bit, one start bit and one stop bit. As many as 127 Rangers, each individually addressable, can be connected to the same computer.

The Ranger emits 16 pulses at a time, at a frequency of 49.4 kHz. Its automatic digitally-controlled gain and variable-bandwidth amplifier minimizes false triggering that can be caused by noise and side-lobe detection. Sensitivity to objects is highly directional.

The Polaroid ultrasonic module around which the Ultrasonic Ranger is built has a range of 16 inches to 35

feet. Its resolution is limited to 0.15 inch by the wavelength of the ultrasonic pulses. Typically better than 11% in normal use, accuracy is limited only by the module's resolution, provided air temperature hasn't changed since last calibration.

About the Circuit

The Ultrasonic Ranger doesn't directly measure the distance to an object.

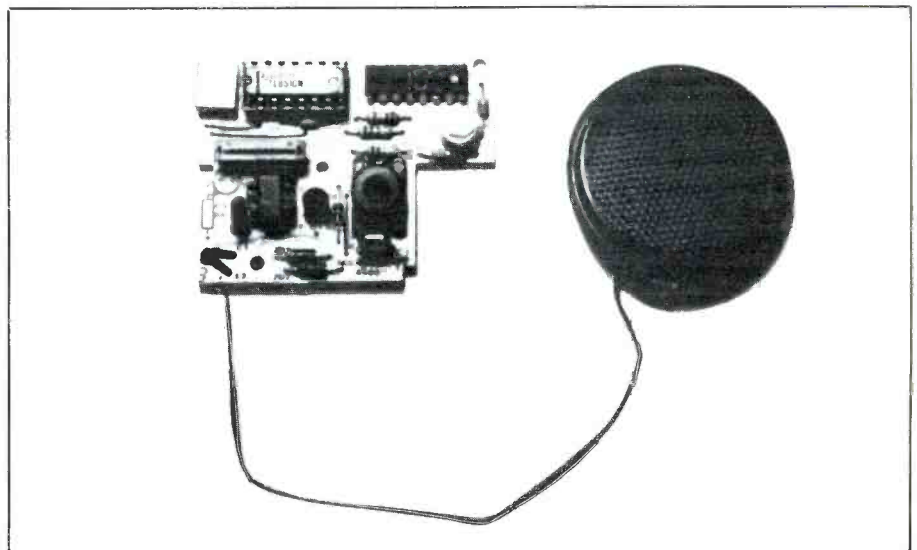
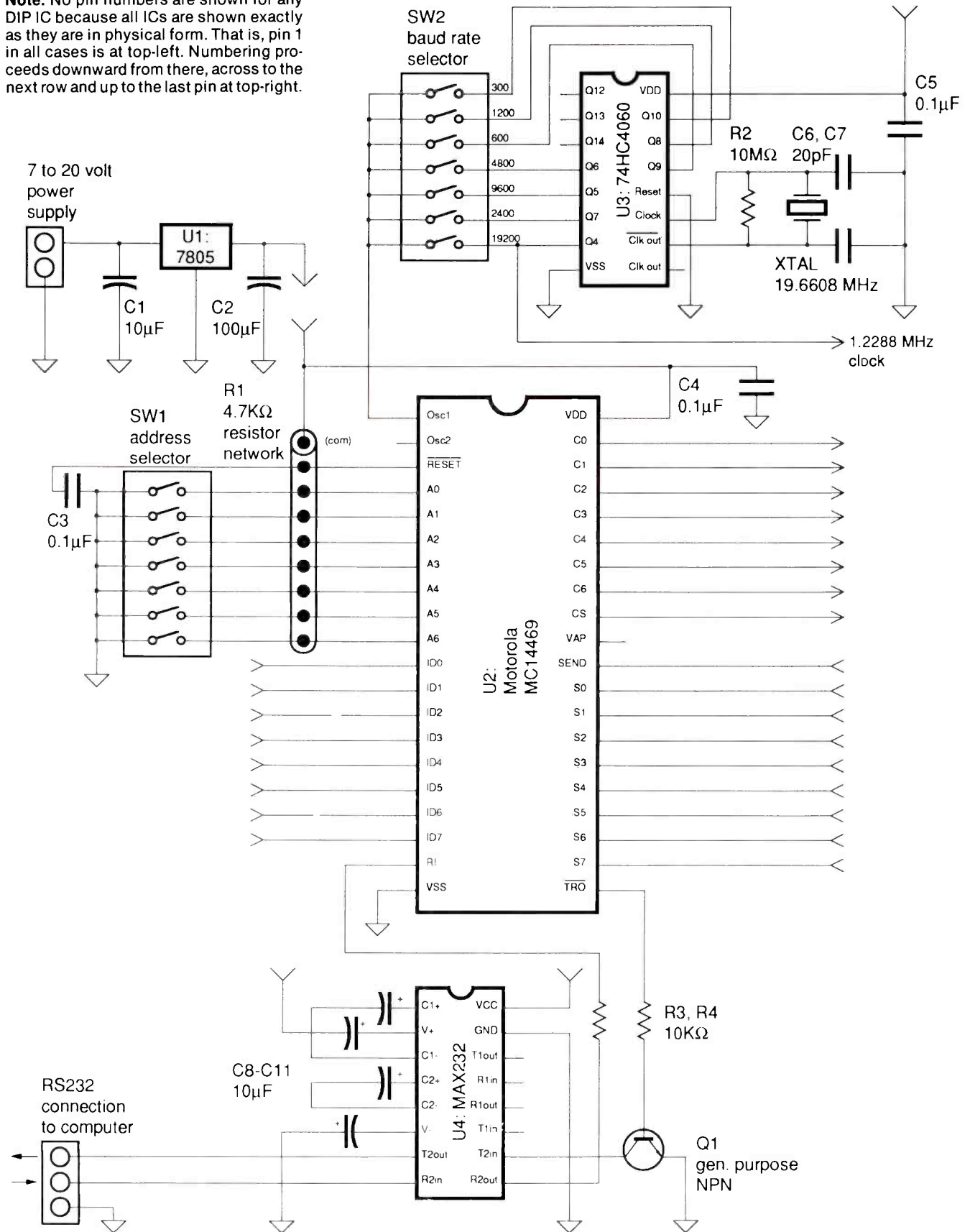


Fig. 1. Polaroid's factory-assembled ultrasonic ranging module and transducer greatly simplify building this project.

Note: No pin numbers are shown for any DIP IC because all ICs are shown exactly as they are in physical form. That is, pin 1 in all cases is at top-left. Numbering proceeds downward from there, across to the next row and up to the last pin at top-right.



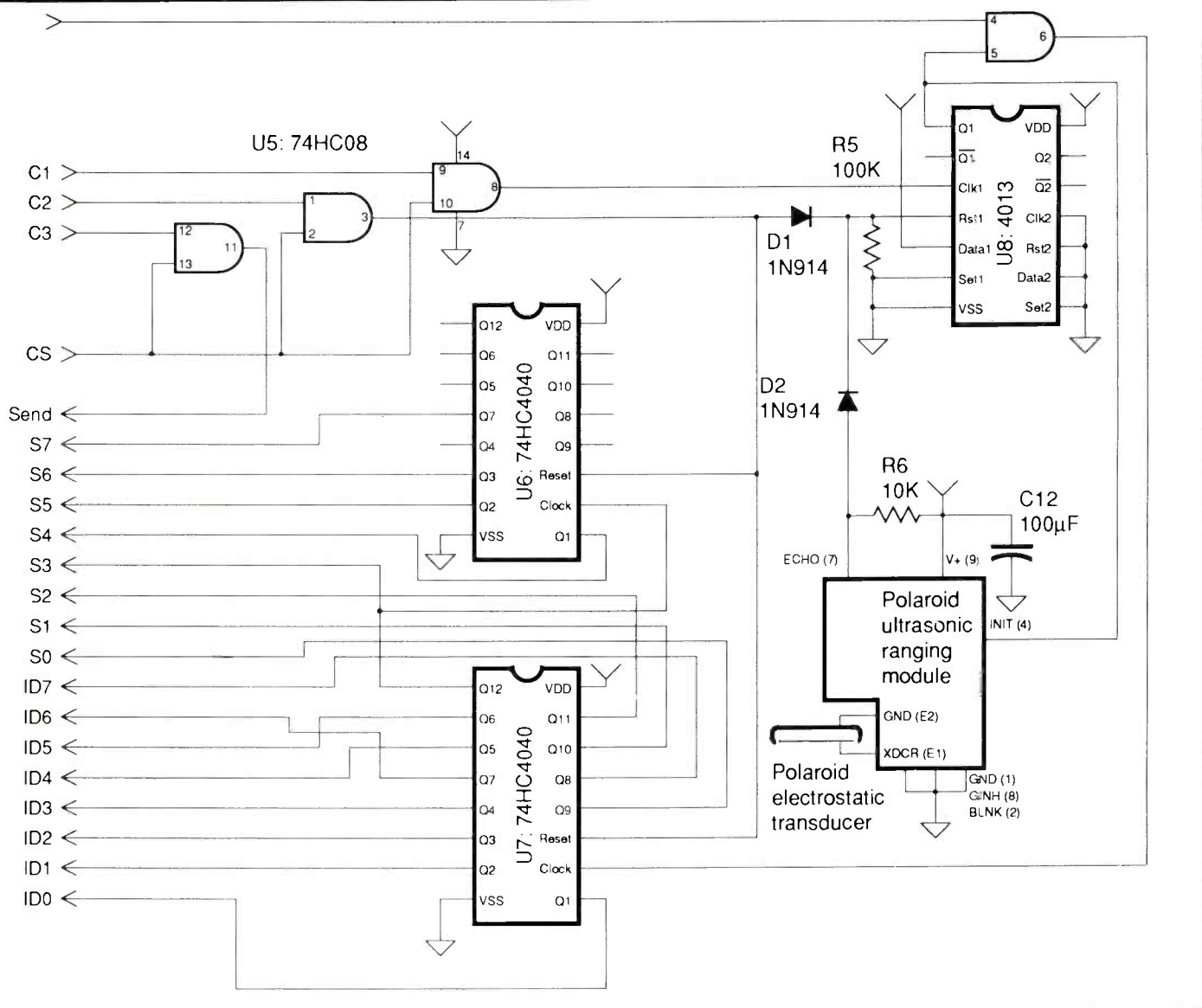


Fig. 2. Complete schematic diagram of the circuitry used in the Ultrasonic Ranger.

It measures the time it takes for sound waves to make the round-trip circuit from its transducer to an object and back again. It can obtain quite accurate measurements using sound waves because the speed of sound in air is relatively constant, except for its dependence on temperature.

Speed is calculated using the formula $331.4 \sqrt{T/273}$ meters/second, where T is ambient temperature in °K. Within the 0° to 40° C range over which the Ranger will most likely be used, the speed of sound varies by approximately 14%.

The best way to deal with this varia-

tion is to measure temperature every time you wish to measure distance and make an appropriate compensation or measure the temperature once and re-calibrate the Ranger only when the air temperature has changed appreciably.

The program that controls the prototype Ranger at the science exhibit mentioned above is set up to automatically calibrate at start-up in the morning and then calibrate later in the day when a button is pressed. The Ranger is typically re-calibrated once or twice later in the day to accommodate the slight temperature rise that occurs in the building.

It would be difficult to design and build an ultrasonic transmitter and receiver from scratch. Fortunately, Polaroid Corp. has a nifty module (Fig. 1) that obviates the need for this. This ultrasonic transmitter/receiver ranging module requires only a 5-volt dc power supply. It accepts a logic-level pulse to initiate transmission and responds with its open-collector output when an echo is received. External circuitry need concern itself only with triggering the module, detecting the module's response and timing the interval between these two events.

Shown in Fig. 2 is the complete

schematic diagram of the Ultrasonic Ranger's circuitry. Regulator *U1* is the heart of a simple 5-volt dc power supply, which accepts 7 to 20 volts dc as its input. Most of the current drawn by this circuit goes to the Polaroid ranging module, which draws less than 100 milliamperes continuously and has a peak current requirement of 2.5 amperes when it transmits. Even though *U1* is rated to deliver only 1 ampere continuously, it can easily power this circuit because most of the 2.5 amperes drawn by the ranging module is supplied by *C12*.

The most sophisticated chip in the system is addressable asynchronous receiver/transmitter *U2*. On power-up, *U2* is reset by the momentary low that *C3* impresses on its RESET pin. It's then ready to accept serial data applied to pin R1.

Chip *U2* expects to receive one or two 11-bit words from the host computer. The first word should contain the address. If the address matches the binary number applied to pins A0 through A6, *U2* transmits back to the computer the information it reads from pins ID0 through ID7 and S0 through S7 in two 11-bit word data streams. Each 11-bit word contains eight data, even parity, one start and one stop bits.

If the first 11-bit word received by *U2* doesn't contain the address programmed onto pins A0 through A6, *U2* does nothing. This would occur if two MC14469s were connected to the same data line and the other chip was being addressed. The second 11-bit word received by *U2* contains a seven-bit word that's latched onto pins C0 through C6 for controlling external devices, provided *U2* has received a valid address.

Rather than go through every possible way of communicating with the MC14469, a subject covered in detail by the application note mentioned at the end of the Parts List, we'll discuss only what you must know to use the MC14469 with the Ultrasonic Ranger or similar circuit.

You must first initialize the serial port of your computer with the correct baud rate, eight data bits, even parity, one stop bit and one start bit. This done, a typical send/receive cycle, as seen from the point of view of the computer controlling *U2* is as follows:

PARTS LIST	
Semiconductors	
D1, D2	—1N914 diode
Q1	—General-purpose silicon npn transistor (2N2222, 2N3904 or similar)
U1	—7805 fixed +5-volt regulator
U2	—MC14469 addressable asynchronous receiver/transmitter (Motorola; see Note 2 below)
U3	—74HC4060 CMOS oscillator/divider
U4	—MAX232 single-supply RS-232 transceiver (Maxim or Intersil)
U5	—74HC08 CMOS quad AND gate
U6, U7	—74HC4040 CMOS divider
U8	—CD4013 CMOS dual-D flip-flop
Capacitors	
C1, C8 thru C11	—10- μ F, 16-volt electrolytic
C2, C12	—100- μ F, 16-volt electrolytic
C3, C4, C5	—0.15- μ F ceramic or Mylar
C6, C7	—20-pF ceramic disk
Resistors (1/4-watt, 5% tolerance)	
R1	—Eight-element SIP 4,700-ohm resistor network (see Note 3.)
R2	—1 megohm
R3, R4, R6	—10,000 ohms
R5	—100,000 ohms
Miscellaneous	
SW1, SW2	—Seven-position DIP switch (see Note 3)
XTAL	—19.6608-MHz crystal
	Polaroid ultrasonic ranging module and instrument-grade electrostatic transducer (see Note 4); power supply; cables and connectors to attach to RS-232 port; experimenter boards (see text); sockets for all IC chips; suitable enclosure; machine hardware; hook wire; solder; etc.
Notes	
1.	Some programming languages have trouble handling the number 0 and can't send it over serial ports. To get around this problem that occurs when you want to toggle low control pins, send a command word that toggles high an unused control pin, rather than sending 0.
2.	The MC14469 isn't commonly used; so it may help to contact Motorola and obtain Application Note 806: "Operation of the MC14469" (Motorola Semiconductor Products, 5005 E. McDowell Rd., Phoenix, AZ 85008).
3.	If you don't think you'll frequently have to change the address of a particular node, you can tie high or low pins 4 thru 10 of U2, to permanently set an address, and eliminate R1 and SW1. Likewise, if you don't anticipate changing baud rates, connect the appropriate output of U3 to pin 1 of U2 and eliminate SW2.
4.	The Polaroid ultrasonic ranging module and electrostatic transducer are available from Polaroid Corp., Ultrasonic Components Group, 119 Windsor St., Cambridge, MA 02139 (Tel.: 617-577-4681). Parts used in this device are the 6500 Series module (No. 615077) and instrument-grade transducer (No. 604142). Polaroid's \$99 OEM Kit contains two of each of these.

(1) Send the first number over the serial port: first number = $128 + A6*64 + A5*32 + A4*16 + A3*8 + A2*4 + A1*2 + A0$, where A6, A5, A4, A3, A2, A1 and A0 are either 1 or 0, corresponding to the logical status of those pins on the MC14469 to be addressed.

(2) Send the second number over the serial port: second number = $C6*64 + C5*32 + C4*16 + C3*8 + C2*4 + C1*2 + C0$, where C6, C5, C4, C3, C2, C1 and C0 are either 1 or 0, corresponding to the logical status you want latched onto those pins of the MC14469. At this point, *U2* will briefly take its CS (Command Strobe) pin to a logic high.

If you want to receive data from *U2*, you must arrange the circuit so that the pulse on CS brings high SEND. This can be accomplished with a hard-wired

connection, a switch or an AND gate in this circuit. If a valid address has been received by *U2* and its SEND pin is brought high within seven bit times of CS, it returns two numbers to the host computer. The task of the computer will be to:

(3) Receive an eight-bit number over the serial port. This number corresponds to the number present on ID0 through ID7, where ID0 and ID7 represent the least- and most-significant bits, respectively.

(4) Receive a second eight-bit number over the serial port. This number corresponds to the number present on S0 through S7, where S0 and S7 represent the least- and most-significant bits, respectively.

For the above to work, the baud rate to which your computer's serial port is initialized must match that at

(Continued on page 81)

The Super Sleuth

Computer phone-call monitor decipher scanner and mobile radio numbers... and also tracks long-distance phone use

Your PC can decipher the tones received by a scanner, mobile telephone, shortwave radio and telephone instrument when dialed. The DTMF (Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency) tones being transmitted contain coded numbers and information you might like to decode and log. To do this with a PC, you need a decoder circuit like the one described here.

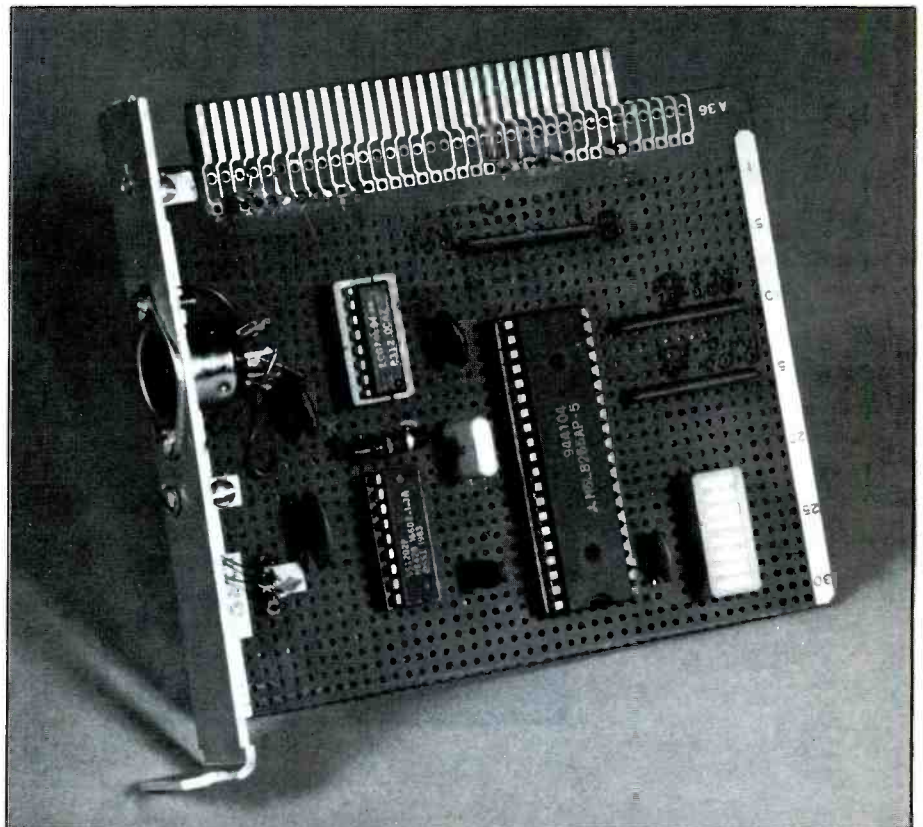
Several uses could be made of the Super Sleuth decoder, including the phone-line monitor application to be described, which uses the circuit to record dialed numbers, register times the calls came in and list the duration of each. Keeping a log like this has a number of benefits, among them tracking long-distance phone usage. Other logs could be made of numbers from your scanner and mobile phone for the same purposes.

About the Circuit

The decoder circuit is built around the SSI-202 DTMF decoder and Intel's versatile 8255A peripheral interface adapter chips. The 8255A provides port control for the decoder. Though the circuit configuration shown in Fig. 1 is designed for PC/XT and compatible computers, you can easily adapt it for use in AT and faster machines.

Chip *IC2* is basically a port controller that provides three separate parallel I/O ports to and from the PC with which the project is used. These ports can be made either input or output, depending on the control signals sent to the controller through three-to-eight-line decoder/multiplexer *IC3*. If the decoder is enabled using AEN (Address Enable), A8 and A9 from the bus, the decoder decodes the inputs connected to address lines A5, A6 and A7.

The decoder sends a chip-select (CS) pulse from one of its eight outputs to *IC2* when various combinations of address lines A5, A6 and A7 are active and AEN is low. This means the decoder



will decode eight separate chunks of memory between decimal 512 and 736. DIP switch *S1* lets you select the address that best suits your needs and doesn't interfere with other I/O addresses connected to your system.

The DIP switch is connected to the decimal 576 port address, which makes this the base address. The various addresses that can be selected are shown next to the appropriate pin on *S1*. If address 576 is already in use in your computer, select another pin connection via *S1* simply by setting the 576 line to OFF and the chosen one to ON. Make sure you set only one DIP-switch position to ON. If more than one position is active at a time, strange results will occur as your PC tries to

read two port addresses simultaneously.

Decoded data is supplied by *IC1*, which converts standard DTMF tones to binary values between 1 and 16. The circuitry to perform all required filtering, band splitting and analog converting is contained inside *IC1*, which requires only a single 5-volt source of dc power to operate. The decoder uses an inexpensive 3.579-MHz crystal and has very high noise rejection. Special provisions have been made on the filters to reject the dial tone.

The tone input at pin 9 can be coupled through a ceramic capacitor to the signal source. All standard DTMF tones are recognized and converted to unique binary values on data output pins D1 through D4. This gives the IC

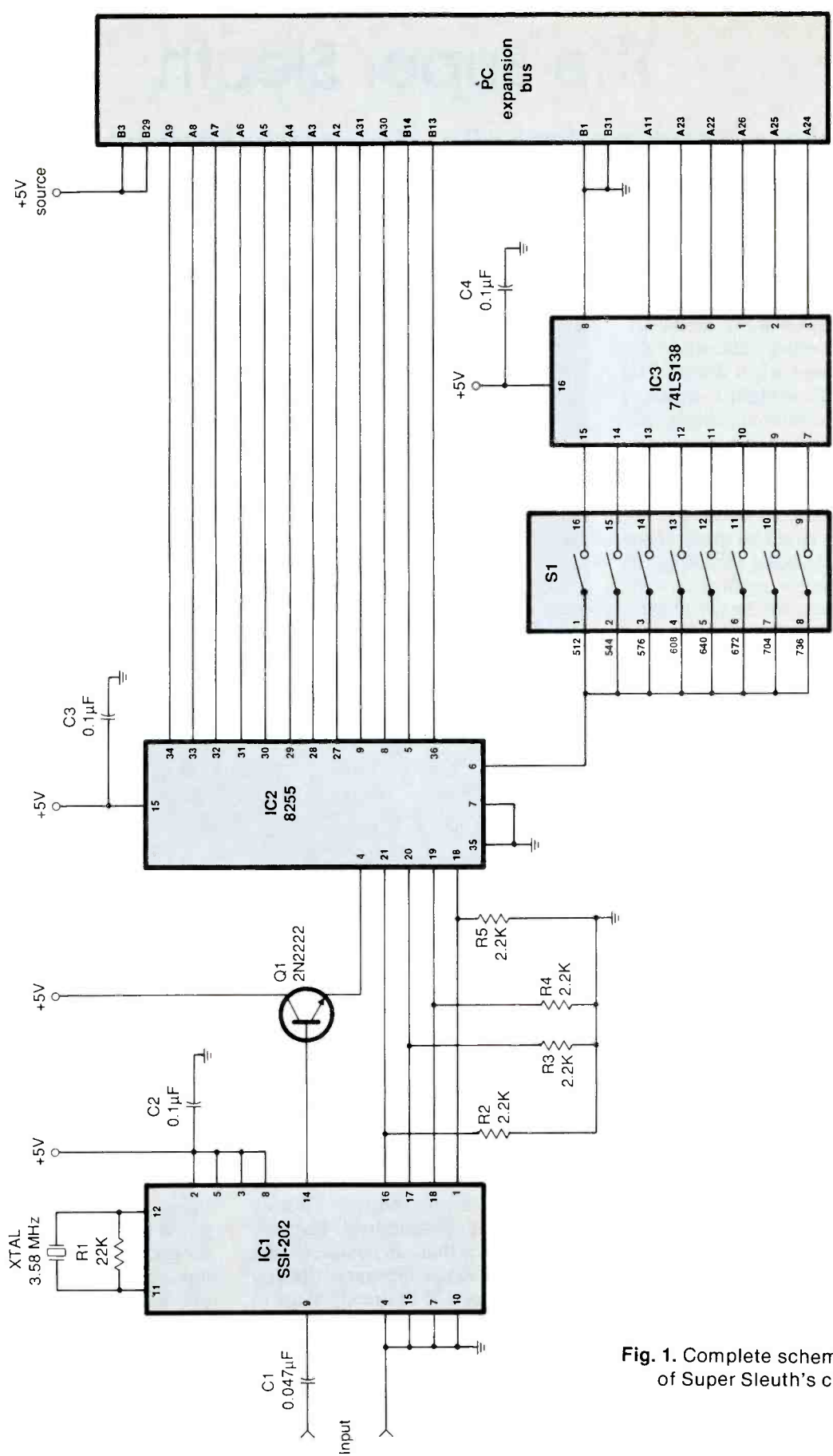


Fig. 1. Complete schematic diagram of Super Sleuth's circuitry.

PARTS LIST

Semiconductors

IC1—SSI-202 DTMF tone decoder (see Note below)

IC2—8255 peripheral interface adapter

IC3—74LS138 decoder multiplexer

Q1—2N2222 npn transistor

Capacitors

C1—0.047- μ F ceramic disc

C2, C3, C4—0.1- μ F ceramic disc

Resistors (1/2-watt, 5% tolerance)

R1—22,000 ohms

R2 thru R5—2,200 ohms

Miscellaneous

S1—Eight-position DIP switch

XTAL1—3.579-MHz colorburst crystal
Radio Shack Cat. No. 272-1310
or similar)

Perforated board with holes on 0.1" centers (Radio Shack Cat. No. 276-192
72-position Plugboard or similar; see text); sockets for all ICs; hookup wire; solder; etc.

Note: The following items can be obtained from Syntronics, 2143 Guaranty Dr. Nashville, TN 37214: SSI-202 DTMF tone decoder, \$14 and enhanced compiled Telephone Call Log program, \$15.

a decoding capability of 15 separate tones. A value of 0 on its output pins indicates no decoded tones.

Pin 14 is the DAV line that goes high when a valid tone has been decoded successfully. This line can be used to provide handshaking between the IC and output device. Once a pause between tones is detected, the DAV line returns to low and doesn't activate again until the next tone is decoded.

The DAV line is used in the small decoder test program given elsewhere in this article to permit decoding of a single tone and avoid repeating if the tone key is held for a longer-than-normal time. Because the DAV line doesn't have high drive capability, Q1 is used to present a clean, reliable signal level to the 8255.

The analog input of static-sensitive IC1 must be protected against high current and voltage spikes. Power-supply leads to each IC must be suitably bypassed with capacitors to avoid noise and voltage spikes from getting to the IC. If the analog input isn't protected with specific blocking capaci-

tors and pull-up resistors when connected to power sources that deliver greater than +5 volts, damage can occur. This would be especially true of the ring-signal voltage found in standard telephone lines.

Figure 2 is the schematic diagram of a demonstration interface circuit you can build for the phone line. This is *not* part of the decoder project. It's given here for discussion purposes only since it hasn't been certified by the FCC. A suitable interface circuit could be built using certified transformers that meet with phone-company approval.

The Fig. 2 circuit shows that some means of recognizing the off-hook condition of the handset is needed and provides a means of receiving DTMF tones generated by a caller. When the handset of a telephone instrument is lifted off-hook, the potential on the phone line drops from about 48 to 5 volts. High-voltage transistor Q1 is clamped to read 5 volts and 0 volt, respectively. The actual +5-volt signal is fed through Q2, which conducts when the handset is lifted off-hook. This signal can then be routed to Port C of the 8255 in the decoder circuit to provide the program with a means for detecting an outgoing call.

Analog tones can be detected via the

green-insulated telephone conductor. These tones are effectively blocked from the ring voltage swings by C1, which is held high by pull-up resistor R5. The voltage drops below ground potential when an incoming call is completed. Resistor R5 prevents this negative voltage from occurring and protects the analog input to the SSI-202. The signal is double protected by being routed through C1 on the decoder circuitry.

Construction

You should have no difficulty finding the components needed for this project locally. If you do encounter a problem with the SSI-202, you can obtain it from the source given in the Note at the end of the Parts List.

As you can see from Fig. 1, this project contains very few components. Mount the components on a prototyping board designed specifically for IBM PC-type expansion slots, and use sockets for all ICs.

Figure 3 shows all 62 contacts and their functions for the PC expansion bus. You build the project on a 62-contact experimenter's card that fits into the expansion connector in your computer.

Although you can buy expansion cards made for the PC case and con-

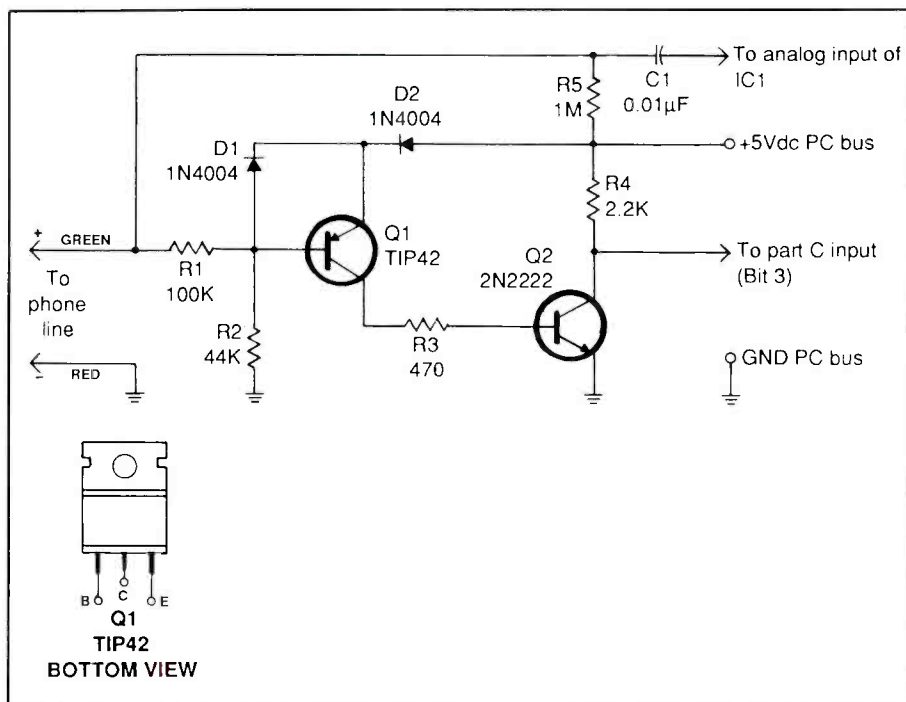


Fig. 2. Example of an experimental telephone interface for project

necter, a much less expensive method is to purchase the Radio Shack experimenter's card specified in the Parts List and trim it to fit. The connectors must be cut down to 62 pins by trimming five double fingers at the end of the board. The +5-volt and ground buses for the decoder circuit are taken directly from the expansion bus on pins B3, B29, B1 and B31 of the expansion connector.

Make sure you beef up the traces to the power supply fingers on the card with solder to provide greater current-handling capability.

Wire the crystal and *R1* close to pins 11 and 12 of the decoder chip.

Programming the I/O Ports

The data lines from the parallel interface adapter are accessed only when the CS signal is active. One of the three ports can be read as an input or used as output, depending on your programming.

The control register that configures the ports as either input or output is located at base address $576 + 3$. Therefore, the control register for your configuration is 579. Port A of the 8255 is read at the base address, Port B is accessed at the base address + 1, or 577, and Port C is accessed at the base address + 2, or 578. Table 1 shows the combinations that can be sent to the control register to configure Ports A, B and C as all input, all output or any combination in between.

Listing 1 is a simple BASIC program that configures all three ports as input and reads the data from the 8255 on Ports B and A. Only bit A0 is read on Port A as a status bit. This line is connected to DAV and is used as a data-ready signal that shows that the data is available. The actual data is read from Port B on data lines B0 through B7. This program waits until line A0 goes high and reads the data from Port B. The program prints the decimal value to the screen and waits until another valid tone is generated.

Lines 70 and 80 convert binary values 11 and 12 to the asterisk (*) and number (#) signs, respectively, as found on the standard telephone keypad. If more than the standard set of tones are to be decoded, line 50 must be changed to permit all 16 numbers to be recorded. After decoding a tone, lines 100 and 110 sample the

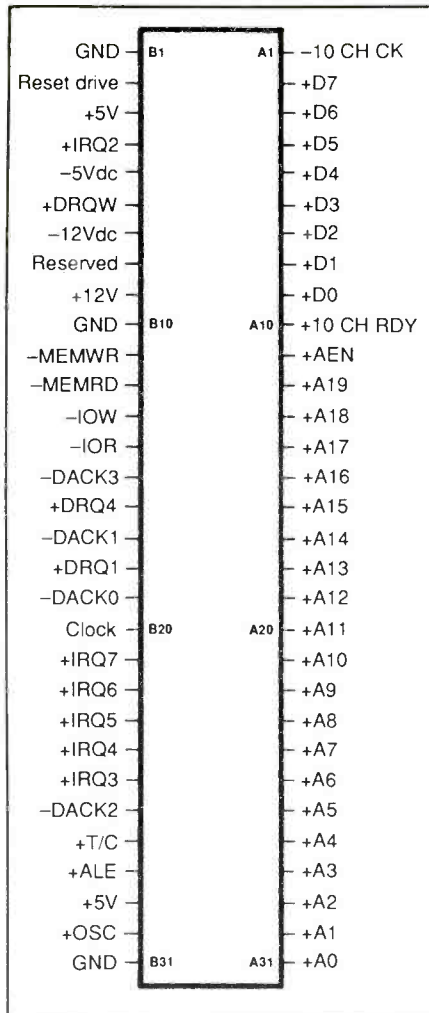


Fig. 3. Pinout configuration and contact assignments for the standard IBM PC (and compatible) expansion-bus connector.

DAV line to see if the tone is still active. If so, it waits until a pause has occurred and returns to again sample the data line. This keeps the program from repeating the same digit if the key is held down for longer than a "normal" period of time.

A more elaborate machine-code program can be written around this sample listing to store numbers in memory, format them and any area codes included, record time and date and send a formatted listing to the printer for hard-copy printout. Since regular BASIC isn't fast, this formatting might have to be done after numbers are acquired. Placing the numbers in formatted strings and storing them is too much for regular BASIC to do quickly. This program could easily be written in compiled BASIC

Table 1. Port Configuration Words For Base Address + 3

Decimal Word	A	Port B	C
128	Out	Out	Out
130	Out	In	Out
133	Out	Out	In
135	Out	In	In
136	In	Out	Out
138	In	In	Out
130	In	Out	In
143	In	In	In

or assembly code, which would yield extremely fast operation.

Often, tones are entered as fast as three per second. Regular BASIC must watch the data bus almost constantly to avoid missed tones at such speed. The enhanced machine-code telephone-log program can be obtained from the source given in the Note at the end of the Parts List. For simple decoding, however, the sample test program in Listing 1 works extremely well for this.

Operation & Troubleshooting

After assembly and before plugging the ICs into their respective sockets, check all power-supply connections to each chip. This is particularly necessary for *IC1*, since a reversed connection here could destroy this chip. This test can be done with an ohmmeter without having to insert the board into your PC expansion bus. Note that four pins of the decoder are brought to ground and four others connect to the positive rail. Check each of these pins to make sure they're electrically and mechanically solid because, if not, a bad connection will inhibit proper operation if the connection is reversed.

When the board checks out okay, install the ICs and plug the board into an available expansion slot in your PC. Power up your computer and run the BASIC program shown. Nothing should appear on-screen until a tone is received. If a number does occur or keeps repeating, the DAV line may be remaining high or there's an error in program entry.

For simple tone decoding, tones can be tape recorded from the phone or scanner and played back to check the operation of the circuit and program. Input can be provided from the ear-

Listing 1. Sample BASIC Program

```

1 REM SAMPLE PROGRA - SUPER SLEUTH
2 REM BY JIM STEPHENS
3 REM DECEMBER 1990
10 OUT 579,143
20 C = INP(577)
30 IF C > 0 THEN GO TO 50
40 GOTO 10
50 IF C > 14 THEN GOTO 10
60 IF C = 10 THEN C = C - 10
70 IF C = 11 THEN PRINT "*" ; GOTO 100
80 IF C = 12 THEN PRINT "*" ; GOTO 100
90 PRINT C ;
100 D = INP (576)
110 IF D > 0 THEN GOTO 100
120 GOTO 10
    
```

plug jack of the recorder. If proper operation fails to occur, reverse the connections to the earplug, since many recorders interchange ground connections. If the decoder still fails to operate properly, vary the setting of the VOLUME control of the recorder either up or down or change the value of input capacitor *C1* to greater or lesser value than that specified.

If the project consistently gives decoded numbers that are incorrect by a factor of 1, 2, 4 or 8, one or more data lines are being held higher than allowed. The data line at pull-down resistors *R2* through *R5* should all be reading zero when no decoding is being done. A logic probe can be of help in checking the data lines from *IC1* back to the PC expansion bus.

If no data is getting through *IC2*, use the logic probe to check for a pulse at the CS pin of *IC2* each time a port is accessed by the program, and check for the DAV pulse each time a tone is sent. If the DAV pulse is absent, try increasing the level of the tone, either with the recorder's VOLUME control or a change in the capacitor's value. Also, verify that address selector switch *S1* is set to decode Port 576. Otherwise, the program must be changed to reflect the new address.

Once you have the project up and running, you'll find it fascinating to watch your computer interpret numbers that you once couldn't fathom. Many decoded numbers that fill the screen of your computer still won't be recognizable. An acquaintance of mine who is familiar with tone transmissions tells me that many of these numbers are probably access codes, account numbers and even credit card numbers. This is really no concern to me since my main interest is to connect the decoder to the phone (through an approved interface) and tabulate the numbers, times, duration and dates of outgoing calls. ■

PAY TV AND SATELLITE DESCRAMBLING
ALL NEW 1992 EDITION ALL NEW

1992 edition update on cable, wireless and satellite. Turn-ons, circuits, bullets, bags, B-Mac blackchippers. Includes new VC plus fixes. Our best yet. Only \$15.95. Other (all different) editions: volume one (basics), 1989 edition, 1991 edition, \$15.95 each. MDS Handbook \$9.95. Satellite systems under \$600. \$12.95. Any 3/29.95 or 5/\$49.95. Scrambling News Year One (154 pages) \$39.95. Video \$29.95. Scrambling News Monthly \$24.95/yr. Sample \$3. New catalog \$1. Special this month everything listed for \$99.95.

Scrambling News, 1552F Hertel Ave., Buffalo, NY, 14216. Voice/FAX (716)-874-2088. COD'S ARE OK. ADD \$6.

DOS IN ROM!

Tired of waiting for the Prompt? Speed up with an MVS ROM Drive. Boot instantly! Also used for Diskless Workstations and Embedded control. Easy to install half-size card.

64k \$75
360k \$150
1.44m \$300
PROM Programmer \$95

\$75

Merrimack Valley Systems
Box 850 Merrimack, NH
Phone: (508) 792 9507

.MVS

WORLDS SMALLEST PC I robots-alarms-datalog
3 Easy Steps:
1. Develop, debug on PC
2. Download, test in SBC
3. Burn PROM, stand alone
-LCD port
-3 ser 2 par
-Keyboard in -PC bus
-Battery or 5v -BIOS option
-Real Tm Clk -LED display
Use Turbo C, BASIC, MASM

8088 SBC \$95

CIRCLE NO. 67 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

Say You Saw It In ComputerCraft

AVOCET SYSTEMS, INC.

Intel	C and Pascal Compilers	Motorola
8051		680x0
8048		68300
8085		68HC11
8096	Simulators	6800
Hitachi	Assemblers	6801
64180		6802
H8		6803
Western		6804
65816	In-Circuit Emulators	6805
Rockwell	EPROM Programmiers	6809
6500		Zilog
6502		Z8
RCA		Z80
1802		Z180
		TI
		32010
		32020

The Source For Quality Embedded System Tools

120 Union Street, P.O. Box 490, Rockport, ME 04856
In Maine, or outside U.S., call (207) 236-9055
TEL: 467-210 Avocet CI • FAX: (207) 236-6713

**Call today:
1-800-448-8500**

CIRCLE NO. 52 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

June 1992 / COMPUTERCRAFT / 55

VGA To The Max

Part 2

A brief but comprehensive Computer Graphics Glossary of Terms

Last month, in Part 1 of this article, we discussed in detail the latest trends in computer graphics technology as it pertains to the VGA standard and beyond. In this concluding part, we present a brief but fairly comprehensive Glossary of Terms commonly used in this area of computer technology.

Aliasing—See Jaggies.

Analog Video—A method used to generate the signals delivered to the video monitor. Digital picture information is passed to the graphics card, on which a video DAC (see RAMDAC and DAC) converts the binary data into continuously variable analog voltages that drive the CRT's electron guns. Accelerated electrons from the guns excite the RGB (red, green and blue) phosphors from which each viewed pixel is constructed.

Anti-Aliasing—A technique used to alleviate the jaggies often observed along the edges of on-screen curved and angular objects (text and graphics). Performed either by software or in hardware, these algorithms appear to smooth such anomalies by slightly blending (blurring) the colors of pixels immediately adjacent to an edge.

Area Fill—Sometimes referred to as “flooding,” area fills are the complete painting of any enclosed area, regardless of its shape, with a solid color.

Artifacts—Unwanted portions of an image usually resulting from an incomplete or incorrect conversion process. In color space conversions, artifacts can appear as patches of color within the converted image that don't approach those in the original. This can also occur when attempting to drastically alter the scale of a bit-mapped image.

Aspect Ratio—The perceived proportional relationship in pixels between an image's horizontal X and vertical Y axes viewed on-screen. A brief breakdown of these ratios versus common computer resolutions is as follows:

Mode	Resolution	Aspect Ratio	Percent
CGA	640 × 200	2:1	200
EGA	640 × 350	1.33:1	133
VGA	640 × 480	1:1	100
SVGA	800 × 600	1:1	100
8514/A	1,024 × 768	1:1	100

As the Percent column reveals, images displayed at VGA resolutions and better are reproduced at a balanced 100% of their original proportions (1:1 aspect ratio). Simply put, this means that a given image, like one captured from PAL or NTSC video, will appear “proportionally correct” (though at different scales) across these modes. The same image, however, will appear distorted (elongated or squeezed) at modes less than VGA, where the percentages become exaggerated.

Attribute—A single defined color element of a computer graphic. Also referred to as on-screen colors, the combined attributes are the maximum number of simultaneous colors a graphics adapter can generate at one time.

Banding—The visual anomaly that occurs when a graphics adapter lacks the necessary pixel depth to smoothly gradate a color from light to dark shades. This effect appears on-screen as coarse strips or “bands” of color.

BitBlit—(Bit-Block-transfer). The moving of visually rectangular groups of pixels (display memory) from one on-screen location to another. Microsoft *Windows* is an excellent example of a BitBlit-intensive application.

Bitmapped Image—Also known as a raster image, this is the simplest method of manipulating and storing computer graphics. Citing VGA as an example, each pixel of the display corresponds to a byte value stored in video RAM's frame buffer (it's no coincidence that the order in which these bytes are arranged is similar to the way each video scan line is displayed). Usually, the first address location of image data within the file corresponds to the upper-left-most corner of the screen, the final address to the lower-right-most corner of the screen. Variations of image bitmaps are employed by the majority of graphics file formats, including TGA, GIF, TIFF, PCX, PIC and *Windows* BMP.

BPP—(Bits-Per-Pixel). The number of data bits that determine the color of each displayed pixel. The maximum number of displayable colors a pixel can assume (color depth) is determined by the weighted sum of these bits. A 15-bit value, for example, yields a weighted sum of 32,768 colors, while an eight-bit value yields only 256 colors.

Example. Sierra 32K HiCOLOR BPP

RGB = red, green and blue primary colors of each pixel

$R + G + B = \text{final color}$

$25 = 32\text{K possible combinations of R, G or B}$

$25 \times 25 \times 25 = 32,768 \text{ possible colors} = 32\text{K HiCOLOR}$

The BPP in 32K HiCOLOR would then be the sum of the three powers of 5 (to which the RGB values are raised), yielding a BPP of 15.

The amount of video RAM required for an $800 \times 600 \times 32\text{K}$ display would then be $(800 \times 600 \times 15)/8 = 900\text{K bytes}$.

64K HiCOLOR (XGA color) is obtained by raising the green bits to the power of 6. The BPP in 64K HiCOLOR would then be the sum of two powers of 5 plus one power of 6, for a BPP of 16.

CGA—(Color Graphics Adapter). A false-color, low resolution TTL-based digital graphics standard developed by IBM. CGA has a maximum of 16 displayable and available colors.

CMYK—(Cyan Magenta Yellow black). The color primaries used by the printing industry to create four-color separations. The CMYK color model has been proposed for PCs as an option to the more-familiar RGB format currently in use. The reasoning behind this proposal is the increasing use of PCs to generate color artwork destined to be typeset. Errors in color selection (a common problem when estimating CMYK results on an RGB plat-

form) would be eliminated by working in a single, defined color space, from layout to final printing. Although emulated in some graphics software, CMYK has yet to become an adopted hardware platform for computer graphics.

Color Depth—See BPP.

Color Space Conversion—Also known as color enhancement, these are algorithms performed in hardware and/or software to convert colors in one graphics format to those in another. Conversion is required when a source like broadcast TV has far more colors available or fewer, as in CMYK, than the target, which might be 256-color VGA. If the source color space is greater than the color space of the target format, a distillation must be performed to more closely match the limitations imposed on the destination. Depending on the algorithm used, the conversion can assume a very close approximation of the original, with only minor anomalies and artifacts remaining.

CRT—(cathode-ray tube). The vacuum tube that makes up the bulk of the video monitor on which computer data (text and graphics) is displayed.

DAC—(digital-to-analog converter). A device that converts digital computer data into a variable analog output voltage directly proportional to the numeric value of the input data. For example, if data received by a DAC is in eight-bit bytes (2⁸), the input range can be said to vary from 0 to 255 (256 contiguous steps). Additionally, if the DAC's reference is 2.5 volts, the range of the analog output would be 0 to 2.5 volts in 255 steps of 9.8 mV. Values of the voltage steps are approximated by dividing the reference (in this case, 2.5 volts) by the input range (256).

Dithering—Sometimes (often not accurately) referred to as halftones, this is a method of emulating gradient shades of colors (or grays) by varying the density of the "dots" within an area of the image, using tightly spaced groups of dots to reflect deeper tones and moving to more loosely grouped dots to reflect lighter tones.

Deep Color—Color graphics with a BPP of 15-bits or greater are collectively called deep color and produce a minimum of 32,768 simultaneous colors. Although this approaches the visual effects of true color, there's a distinction. Deep color is capable of reproducing photographic-quality imagery in some cases, but in others it yields unwanted anomalies, like banding. Only 24-bit true color can reproduce images with the accuracies demanded by the publishing and broadcast video industries.

Display Driver—A program-specific software file written to support proprietary features of an installed graphics adapter. These files contain such information about the graphics card as display resolutions available and how to enable them, methodology for performing BitBlts, color programming, cursor overlays, etc.

Dot Pitch—The physical distance (in millimeters) between adjacent phosphors that make up each pixel on a CRT's screen. As this value decreases, perceived sharpness of the displayed image increases. Current CRT technology permits dot pitches of 0.26 and smaller, with 0.28 mm being the most economically popular. Values greater than 0.28 mm render images that can appear fuzzy and lacking in detail, even at higher resolutions. Though a difference of only 0.03 mm may seem slight, the resulting fuzziness is a cumulative effect across the full display area and is easily seen in side-by-side monitor comparisons.

DRAM—(dynamic random-access memory). Commonly used as PC main memory. Use of DRAMs is the most cost-effective means of implementing a frame buffer (video memory) on a graphics adapter. Although slower than VRAMs, these chips can be used in non-interlaced display modes, providing the video controller can access its frame buffer in 0 wait states. "Dynamic" refers to the need to periodically send a refresh pulse to the device to recharge the individual capacitive memory elements.

Dumb Frame Buffer (DFB)—Applies to the vast majority of currently installed PC display adapters, including VGA. A DFB isn't capable of processing display data beyond simply accepting instructions from the host CPU and effecting traffic control of its

display memory and video output circuitry. Calculations required for line draws, circles, BitBlts and other display algorithms are all performed by the host CPU. To draw a line, the host must first calculate the X-Y coordinates of each pixel within the line and then pass the results to the DFB for display.

EGA—(Enhanced Graphics Adapter). A medium resolution, false-color analog graphics standard developed by IBM. A predecessor to VGA, EGA can display a maximum of 16 simultaneous colors from an available palette of 64 colors.

False Color—A method of displaying computer graphics with a pixel depth of less than eight (usually four or two) bits. Independent of the actual stored image BPP, "false" refers to the fact that displayed colors are essentially a "best guess" by virtue of this shallow BPP limitation. CGA and EGA graphics standards fall into this category.

Gradient Fill—Similar to an area fill, except that the colors used to paint the area gradate from light to dark shades, often lending the illusion of three-dimensional "shadows" to an object.

Graphics Accelerator (GA)—The next step up from the dumb frame buffer. Inclusive of the functions found in the DFB, the typical GA also contains engines to perform BitBlts and generate graphics primitives (lines, polygons, circles, etc.). More-recent single-chip GAs, are essentially standard VGA cores with an embedded processor that relieves the host CPU of computing most graphics tasks to greatly accelerate display throughput and overall system performance. To draw a line, the host need only tell the GA the beginning and ending coordinates (vectors) of the line. The GA calculates the positions of the pixels along the path between these points and displays the line. XGA and 8514/A graphics adapters fall into this category.

Grid—Virtually the electronic equivalent of graph paper, a grid within a drawing program assists the video artist in placing items on-screen with greater accuracy. Grids are usually visible as a framework of faintly colored (so as not to detract from any artwork in progress) and uniformly spaced dots across the drawing field. Popularized by CAD programs, grids have become *au rigueur* of even the simplest of paint software.

GUI—The graphical user interface, or GUI, was first conceptualized at Xerox PARC (Xerox's Palo Alto Research Center) and later adopted and popularized by Apple with the Macintosh. It has matured and proliferated across numerous system platforms, including X-Windows for UNIX, OS/2 for IBM, *Windows* and *Desqview* for DOS, etc. Each with its own unique look and feel, a GUI presents a collection of small graphical objects (icons) that represent different applications or tasks. Ideally, this method of user/computer interaction eases the burden of navigation in what would otherwise be a complex and time-consuming series of text-based queries.

Horizontal Sync—Also referred to as the horizontal scanning frequency, this signal determines how often a video monitor draws a single, horizontal line of the display. Measured in kilohertz (kHz), the standard VGA horizontal frequency is 31.5 kHz, while SVGA can range from 35 kHz to 50 kHz, depending on the vertical refresh rate of the display adapter.

Icon—Familiar to GUIs, an icon is a small graphic image that represents a function or software application. An icon of a pencil, for example, might indicate a tool for drawing lines.

Image Buffer—Also page buffer, frame buffer or video memory. It's the RAM used by a graphics adapter to hold screen data. The size of the image buffer determines maximum displayable resolution. Example: The amount of RAM in bytes required for a resolution of 1,024 × 768 × 256 (1,024 horizontal pixels by 768 vertical pixels with 256 color attributes) is determined by multiplying 1,024 × 768 × BPP, and then dividing by 8. Since 256 color graphics have a BPP of 8, the RAM requirement for a full screen using the above formula would be 786,432 (786K) bytes. In contrast, the image buffer size required for CGA graphics is only 16K bytes. This collection of bytes comprises a bitmap of the display

area, or one page of video memory.

Interlacing—If a computer display is conceptualized as a stack of horizontal lines, “interlacing” refers to the graphics adapter generating an image by first displaying only the odd-numbered lines of an image, then returning to display the even-numbered lines. Half the image data is displayed first, and then a second pass is made to display the other half. Each group (odd and even lines) is called a field. Combining, or interlacing, the two fields produces the complete image, or a frame. This method has been employed in broadcast TV since its inception and is the least-taxing on a computer graphics system. An inherent drawback to interlacing is the slow scanning frequency (56 or 60 Hz) that can generate annoying flicker that’s exacerbated at SVGA resolutions of 800 × 600 and better.

Jaggies—Also referred to as aliasing, is the “stair-step” effect apparent along the edges of curved and angular lines viewed on-screen. Exacerbated at low resolutions, jaggies result from the “building-block” nature of pixels to display images.

Mosaic—The blurring of an image area by greatly increasing perceived pixel size and blending adjacent colors. Sometimes referred to as low-pass filtering, mosaics are often used by TV news media to mask a person’s identity.

Non-interlacing—The most ergonomic method of generating a computer display. Horizontal lines in each frame of video are drawn continuously from top to bottom in a single pass. The obvious advantage is that screen flicker is significantly reduced by virtue of the higher scanning frequencies (70 Hz or faster) employed in non-interlaced video.

Panning—This is movement (shifting) of the displayed images in any direction without changing its current magnification. It’s useful if the image boundaries extend beyond the limits of the screen’s viewing area.

Picture Element (PEL)—Archaic form of pixel.

Pixel—Smallest viewable element of a computer image. On color monitors, a single pixel is inclusive of the three RGB phosphors (grouped in triads) that determine the pixel’s color. Different colors are determined by varying the intensity of each RGB phosphor independently within the pixel. Conversely, gray shades are determined by varying these intensities equally. The following helps to illustrate the relationship in dots-per-inch (dpi) between pixels and common graphics resolutions.

Mode	Resolution	Horizontal*	Vertical*
CGA	640 × 200	96	48
EGA	640 × 350	96	72
VGA	640 × 480	96	96
8514/A	1,024 × 768	120	300
Laser Printer	N.A.	120	300

*Figures in these columns are in dots per inch (dpi).

Pixel Depth—See BPP.

Primitives—The most basic graphics elements (lines, polygons, curves, etc.) that can be combined to create more-complex images. It’s desirable to have the ability to generate these in hardware (a feature common to some graphics accelerators) because of their math-intensive nature.

Pseudo Color—A method of displaying computer graphics with a pixel depth of eight bits. “Pseudo” refers to the fact that displayed colors are only an approximation by virtue of the 8-BPP limitation. Each pure primary color value (R, G and B values) is limited to only 64 possible shades. This is far below even the upper limits of how many shades of a given color the eye can perceive. This category includes 256-color VGA graphics.

RAMDAC—Also hardware color palette, a device inclusive of a 256-byte RAM color lookup table (attribute buffer) and three

video DACs (one each to generate the R, G and B primary colors used by analog color computer monitors).

Raster—The action of producing a horizontal line of pixels on a computer screen; one horizontal line of a displayed image (text or graphics).

Ray-Tracing—A method of creating computer images based on perceived reflective and refractive qualities of virtual “rays” of light striking various surfaces. Its usage in animation still largely limited to super-computers, a much scaled-down version of ray-tracing software (capable of generating static images) has been ported to PCs in the form of Pixar’s *Renderman* (an add-in tool for *AutoCAD*). To give some idea of the complexity of ray-tracing, consider that employees at Apollo Computer created a very impressive, 5-minute animated short, using only Apollo workstations (based on Motorola’s 68000 microprocessor) titled “A Long Rays Journey Into Light” (the final cut being filmed directly from the screen of a high-resolution video monitor using an antique motion picture camera to avoid synchronizing with the monitor’s refresh rate). Total computation time was 50,000-plus CPU hours!

Refresh Rate—Also scanning frequency or vertical retrace frequency, expressed in hertz (Hz) or events-per-second. It’s how often a display adapter updates the complete on-screen image.

RGB (Red/Green/Blue)—The three primary colors used by analog computer graphics hardware to create various color combinations. Unique colors are established by varying the intensities of each primary color and then combining them to achieve the desired shade. The breadth of possible color combinations is determined by the range of variations available to each R, G and B value. See also True Color and BPP.

Rubber-Banding—Essentially a graphics previewing tool for placement of objects on-screen. Connecting the cursor (mouse pointer, etc.) to a fixed point along a line or other object that stretches or contracts like a “rubber band” as the cursor is moved.

Sprite—A group of programmable rectangular pixels, usually 32 × 32 or greater, used in computer animation. Requiring dedicated hardware (common to arcade games and some small computers), sprites appear to travel smoothly about the screen and can pass over or behind other on-screen objects without disturbing them.

SVGA (Super VGA)—Sometimes referred to as EVGA (Extended VGA), SVGA graphics modes are proprietary controller-specific methods of boosting the 320 × 200 resolution of standard 256-color VGA to 1,024 × 768.

Tiling—Similar to both area fills and gradient fills, tiling paints an area with a repetitive pattern of defined graphical sub-entities or “tiles.”

True Color—A method of displaying computer graphics with a pixel depth of 24 bits or greater. “True color” refers to the displayed colors being the most accurate and natural reproductions possible, provided the original image file was captured on equipment capable of not less than 24 BPP. This studio-quality graphics standard is derived from the fact that the human eye can’t distinguish the subtle differences between more than 256 adjacent shades of any color. Essentially, the individual R, G and B primary colors have a minimum depth of 256 shades each, for a possible 16.7-million colors. First popularized on PCs by Truevision’s Targa boards, 24-bit color has quickly become the *de-facto* standard for high-end computer graphics, where photo-realistic image processing is required.

TTL Video—An all-digital method of communicating image data between display adapter and monitor, TTL (transistor-transistor logic) video was among the earliest forms of computer displays but now has all but disappeared from the marketplace due to the huge success of analog graphics formats. The major drawback of TTL video is its restricted image-data bandwidth that severely limits both pixel depth and graphics resolution.

Vectored Graphics—A format common to CAD software that defines an image as a collection of absolute physical coordinates
(Continued on page 80)

DR DOS Version 6.0: Is it a Better O/S Than MS-DOS 6.0?

A computer's operating system can be likened to the neural centers of the brain. After all, it's the operating system that endows the computer with a set of instructions that enable it to do useful work and interact with its user.

Back in the early days of "personal" computing, the pre-eminent operating system was CP/M, created by a chap named Gary Kildall. Kildall is the founder and CEO of Digital Research, Inc., a multinational organization that develops and markets a range of general-purpose operating systems for microcomputers, family of real-time operating systems and line of graphics systems and applications software products. The advent of the 16-bit IBM PC with its PC-DOS operating system (developed by a fledgling company named Microsoft) marked the beginning of the end for the eight-bit CP/M.

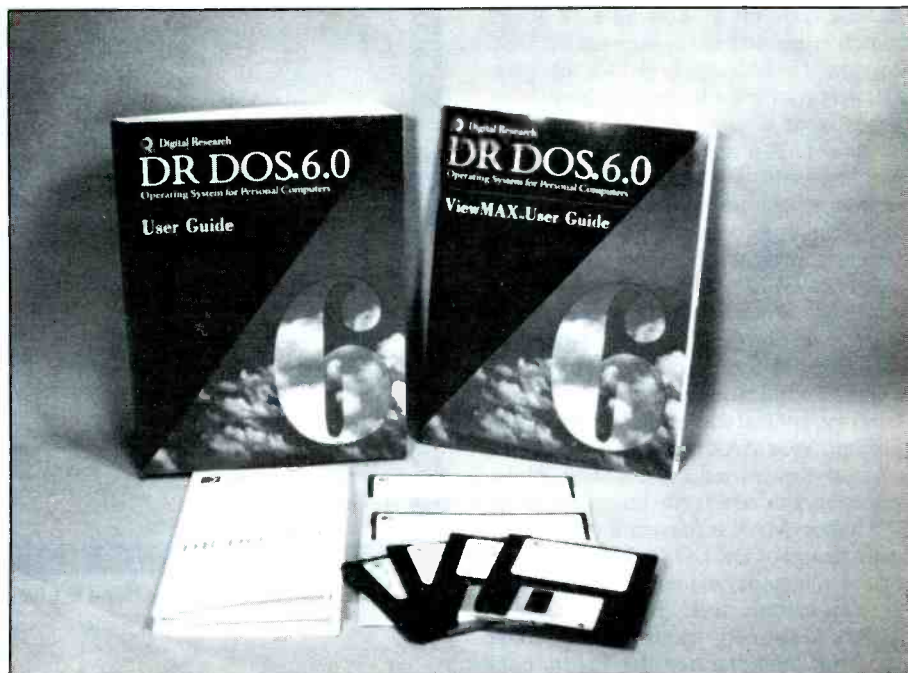
Digital Research, however, developed a competitive product to Microsoft and continued to wage a quiet operating-system war with Microsoft for years. DR released DR DOS 5.0 a couple of years ago for IBM-compatible PCs, and it produced quite a stir as a greatly-enhanced alternative to the then-popular Microsoft MS-DOS 3.3 and new DOS 4.01 versions.

DR DOS overcame many of the deficiencies of the Microsoft operating systems, including better support for high-capacity hard disks. Also, a full-screen text editor and more-efficient memory management made it a better product than either of the Microsoft versions against which it was positioned to compete. But, alas, it wasn't a stellar success in the marketplace, compared to Microsoft DOS.

Several OEMs (Asian makers of laptop and notebook computers) selected DR DOS 5.0 as the standard operating system for their machines. The DOS was commonly put into ROM, which made it convenient for the user and saved disk space that DOS would normally take up. Microsoft's DOS, in contrast, couldn't be easily put into ROM because of the way its code was written at the time.

It seems that Microsoft did pick up a pointer or two along the way, as evidenced by the release of MS DOS 5.0 last year, which was hailed as the "DOS you've been waiting for." Hot on Microsoft's heels, Digital Research released DR DOS 6.0. The operating-system competition was back again in full swing.

In an effort to make DR DOS more useful and more attractive and to overcome the inbred preference for Microsoft's DOS that many users feel, Digital Research



has packed its new operating system with loads of "extra" goodies—features like a built-in dynamic disk compression and expansion utility that effectively doubles the capacity of a hard disk, a full version of *PC-Kwik* disk-cache software, excellent system security options and more.

I always approach a major system configuration change with some trepidation, and shifting operating systems is certainly a major change. Upgrading to MS-DOS 5.0 within the last year was relatively painless; the improvements of this new version over earlier ones are significant. One of the nice "comfort" features of the MS-DOS 5.0 upgrade was the uninstall option if you felt "antsy" about it and wanted to revert back to your original configuration.

I had the same anxieties about installing DR DOS 6.0, although finding that Digital Research also included a complete uninstall utility with DR DOS 6.0 bolstered my confidence.

Installing DR DOS 6.0 is about as painless as it can get, since the install program analyzes system resources and automatically selects installation and configuration options to optimize your system. You're also given the choice of manual override. In truth, the automatic mode does a pretty good job of it, but manual adjustment of several parameters will improve overall performance in many instances.

DR DOS 6.0 has the same look and feel

of MS-DOS, and virtually all of the same utilities and commands of MS-DOS have equivalents (usually with the same name) in DR DOS. To applications, DR DOS "looks" like MS-DOS 3.31. So any application that runs satisfactorily under MS-DOS 3.3 should, in theory, run without a hitch under DR DOS 6.0.

The SETVER.EXE program in MS-DOS 5.0, used to establish compatibility with some programs, is conspicuously absent in DR DOS 6.0. That's not to say that compatibility problems aren't an issue with the DR product, however. While Digital Research guarantees that any program that runs on a true IBM-compatible PC will run under DR DOS 6.0, some conditions are imposed. Some features of the operating system may have to be disabled, system configuration may require alteration and loading order of device drivers and TSRs may have to be modified. In comparison, Microsoft's SETVER.EXE is a remarkably effective and simple-to-use compatibility "band-aid." (Configuring DR DOS to work with *Windows* proved to be a trial-by-fire ordeal that I'll get into later.)

Documentation supplied with DR DOS 6.0 is excellent, surpassing Microsoft's 5.0 user's manual. Digital Research provides a 666-page user's guide, in addition to a 94-page ViewMAX user's manual. Within weeks of receiving the initial DR DOS package, I received an additional 52-page

manual, titled "Optimization and Configuration Tips," along with a software update disk. Moreover, excellent context-sensitive help is always available for any DR DOS command or function with the DOS-BOOK command. Adding a /? or /H switch to any internal or external DR DOS command produces help text for that item. DR gets four stars in the documentation department.

ViewMAX is a graphical shell that has windows and is largely icon-driven. It bears a strong resemblance to the GEM graphical environment, another Digital Research product, but this is no surprise since the GEM "desktop" was around while *Windows* was just a gleam in Bill Gates' eye. The shell uses a point-and-click interface for accessing DOS functions, data and applications. If you like working from a graphical shell rather than a system prompt, ViewMAX is easy to learn and use (if you've ever used any GEM-based application you're already an expert).

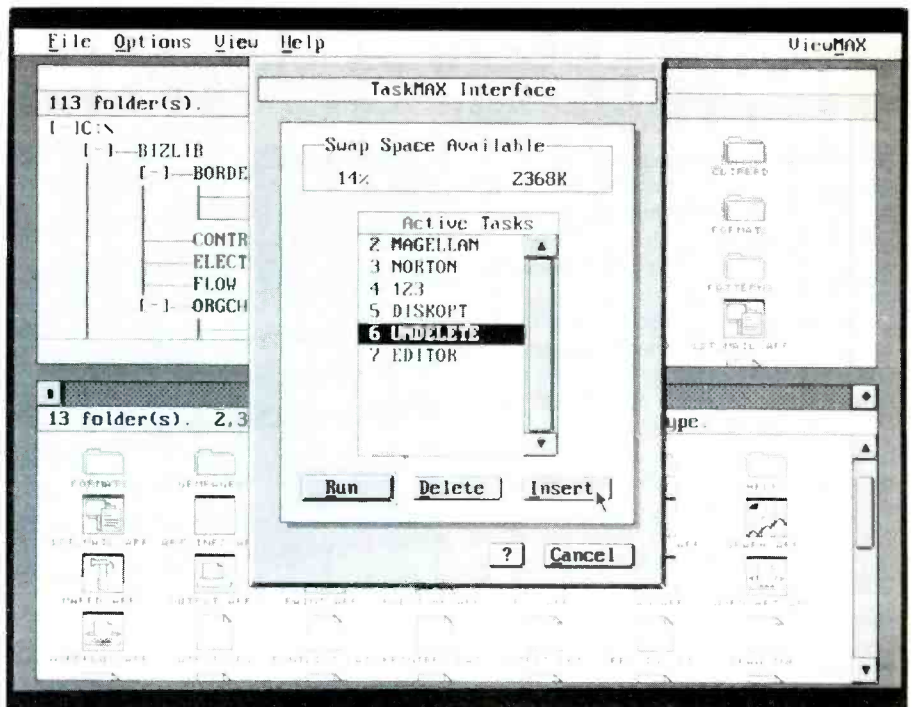
MemoryMAX is the memory-management center of DR DOS 6.0. This system-oriented memory manager moves the operating system itself, buffers, drivers, TSRs and any networking software above the 640K memory area, freeing up huge amounts of RAM (625K or more free RAM isn't unusual) for use by applications. There's a section in the manual that goes into great detail about memory allocation, configuration and optimization. This is very helpful, although many users will find it to be too technical.

The newly-supplied Optimization and Configuration Tips manual goes a long way in clearing up some of the techno mumbo-jumbo in the manual and is invaluable in setting up your system to get the most out of it. Table 1 shows the MemoryMAX features available with various hard-ware/device driver combinations.

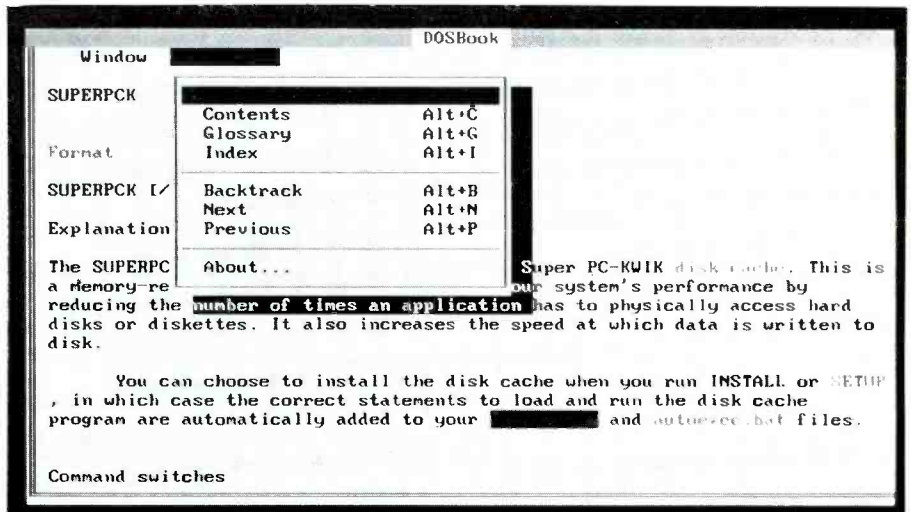
DiskMAX is the on-board file compression and expansion utility that can double hard-disk space. Dynamic compression and expansion, in conjunction with a very fast disk caching program (*PC-Kwik*), significantly speeds up accessing and using applications. Two drivers, SUPERSTOR.SYS and DEVSWARE.SYS, are loaded to activate compression and caching capabilities.

It's interesting to observe that SUPERSTOR by itself slows disk performance because files have to be compressed when writing and expanded when reading. The *PC-Kwik* disk cache counteracts this effect and, in so doing, actually improves data and application access time.

TaskMAX is the Digital Research task-switching utility that permits loading up to 20 programs into memory simultaneously and hot-keying from one to another. This is particularly handy for cutting-and-



DR DOS 6.0's TaskMAX Interface is shown superimposed on main program screen.



Inset on this DR DOS 6.0 DOSBook screen shows keyboard commands that are to be used for executing various options.

pastings from one application to another via the system's clipboard, just as is possible in Microsoft's *Windows*. Keeping a "bookmark" of each active application for quick switching uses memory, however. So TaskMAX isn't a panacea for having several heavy-duty programs all running at once.

If you've ever had occasion to transfer files between one computer and another, say from a laptop to a desktop machine, the FileLINK serial file-transfer utility will be a very appealing feature. Using a stan-

dard serial cable to interconnect the two machines, files can be transferred back and forth directly (as with *Laplink* and *Brooklyn Bridge*) without using a modem.

Digital Research had the first really useful full-screen text editor in DR DOS 5.0, simply named "EDITOR." This utility used common *Wordstar* commands (the control key in concert with one or two alpha keys) and allowed you to work with a full screen of text, rather than a single line at a time, as with MS-DOS's EDLIN and COPY CON commands. EDITOR is again

Table 1. DR DOS 6.0 MemoryMAX features Configurations

Applicable Hardware	Driver	DR DOS			DR DOS
		LIM	Kernel	XMS	Upper Memory
386SX,386,486	EMM386.SYS	*	*	*	*
386SX,386,486	HIDOS.SYS, Third-Party XMS Memory Manager	?	*	*	—
IBM PS/2 80286	EMMXMA.SYS, IBM XMA Card	*	—	—	—
80286 With Extended Memory	HIDOS.SYS	—	*	*	—
80286 With Mappable Shadow, Extended Memory	HIDOS.SYS	—	*	*	*
80286, Mappable Shadow, No Extended Memory	HIDOS.SYS	—	*	*	*
80286 with NeAT, LeAP or SCAT Chip Set	HIDOS.SYS	—	*	*	*
80286, LIM 4.0 Driver, Extended Extended Memory	HIDOS.SYS, Third-Party LIM 4.0 Driver	*	*	*	*
8088/8086/80286, LIM 4.0 EMS Card, No External Memory	HIDOS.SYS, Third-Party LIM 4.0 Driver	*	*	*	—

* = supported feature; — = unsupported feature; ? = dependent on features offered by 3rd-party memory manager.

included in DR DOS 6.0, with all of the same features and functionality it had in the earlier version but without mouse support. On a personal level, I prefer the new EDIT.COM in Microsoft's MS-DOS 5.0 as a friendlier text editor with its drop-down menus and full mouse support.

Undelete and unformat commands are also included in DR DOS 6.0. They're powerful medicine, on a par with or surpassing dedicated-purpose products that perform equivalent functions from third-party developers like Norton, Mace and Multisoft.

I frequently have to change my system configuration to accommodate new devices and/or software for specific projects on which I'm working, and my root directory usually has at least a half-dozen versions of AUTOEXEC.BAT and CONFIG.SYS files which reflect various customizations (the ? is replaced by a number for each version and I keep a log of what each contains).

One of the really handy features of DR DOS 6.0 is the ability to keep multiple CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT selection options available at boot time to select the configuration "flavor" that's best for the current work session. The real strength of this feature is appreciated on-

ly when you get into advanced configuration and optimization of the system to squeeze the most out of each individual application you're running.

At boot-up, you select the optimized configuration that maximizes your resources for the selected application. This is certainly much easier than my MS-DOS method of renaming CONFIG.SYS to CONFIG.TMP and renaming CONFIG.SYS1 to CONFIG.SYS and then rebooting. This doubles the effort if you have to modify the AUTOEXEC.BAT.

Passwords can be assigned to files and directories to prevent unauthorized access via the PASSWORD command. The keyboard can be locked with a command, and disk partitions can be security-protected to make them inviolable.

Disk and file management is excellent in DR DOS 6.0, which has the ability to display files in multiple subdirectories using the XDIR command. Using the TREE command, you can search for a file or multiple occurrences of a file and display the file's location on your disk. This gives the operating system functionality like some of the independent shell programs exhibit, such as X-Tree and Still River Shell.

There are scores of other useful features
(Continued on page 74)

Earn Your B.S. Degree in ELECTRONICS or COMPUTERS



By Studying at Home

Grantham College of Engineering, now in our 42nd year, is highly experienced in "distance education"—teaching by correspondence—through printed materials, computer materials, fax, and phone.

No commuting to class. Study at your own pace, while continuing on your present job. Learn from easy-to-understand but complete and thorough lesson materials, with additional help from our instructors.

Our Computer B.S. Degree Program includes courses in BASIC, PASCAL and C languages — as well as Assembly Language, MS DOS, CADD, Robotics, and much more.

Our Electronics B.S. Degree Program includes courses in Solid-State Circuit Analysis and Design, Control Systems, Analog/Digital Communications, Microwave Engr, and much more.

An important part of being prepared to *move up* is holding the right college degree, and the absolutely necessary part is knowing your field. Grantham can help you both ways—to learn more and to earn your degree in the process.

Write or phone for our free catalog. Toll free, 1-800-955-2527, or see mailing address below.

Accredited by
the Accrediting Commission of the
National Home Study Council

GRANTHAM
College of Engineering
Grantham College Road
Slidell, LA 70460



Add Some Color to Your Output

Back in the earliest days of microcomputing, we were all so excited by the power and potential of the desktop PC, few of us paid much attention to the form the output took. Though my original Apple II offered color output with a composite monitor, for the first few years, I was glad to have its standard 40-column monochrome screen. Over the years, as my applications (and budget) grew, I added an 80-column adapter, letter-quality daisywheel printer and, finally, an RGB composite monitor. It didn't provide anywhere near the quality display of even an ordinary color TV receiver, but it was color! At the time, it was almost as much of a kick as my first color TV.

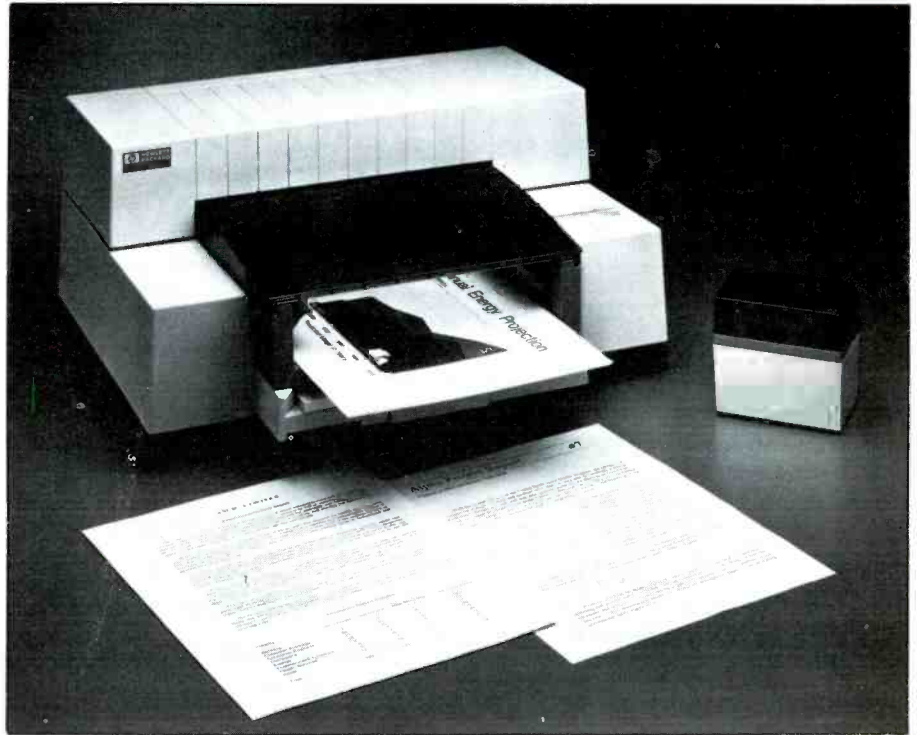
That was then, this is now. All the PCs I use, other than my old 512K Mac, have VGA color adapters and monitors capable of 256 colors at 640 × 400 resolution. And I'm in the process of testing a Super VGA card/monitor combo that promises 32,000 colors at standard VGA resolution and crisp 256-color display at 1,024 × 768 resolution.

The one thing that hasn't changed much in the last 14 years of PC use is my output. With 300-dpi laser resolution, it looks good, but it's predominantly black and white. I say "predominantly" because for the last few months I've been using the new Hewlett Packard Deskjet 500C color ink-jet printer.

Color printers have been available for quite some time, of course. However, in the past, there have been enough negatives in using them that few of these printers have become popular. In fact, until recently, much of the color output generated from PCs has been created on plotters, which are hardly more than motor-driven pens.

Most color printers in use today are either dot-matrix or thermal-transfer units. Apple's ImageWriter II was one of the first popular printers to offer color output capability, using a special four-color (red, blue, yellow and black) ribbon. Other printer vendors—Epson, Panasonic, Citizen and Star Micronics—also offer color kits for some of their dot-matrix printers.

Printing color with a dot-matrix printer so equipped isn't difficult, but it requires that the ribbon carriage be able to be moved up and down so that a particular color band can be positioned in front of the printhead. Colors other than the four



bands on the ribbon are produced by overprinting. For example, overprinting red and blue produces purple. For an inexpensive way of adding color, this method works—with a few serious limitations.

There are two inherent limitations of this process that explain why color dot-matrix printing hasn't become more popular. One is color quality. It isn't too bad when printing a pure color that's contained on the ribbon band. However, colors created by overprinting two or more primaries are often very "muddy" looking, a result of the type of wax-based ink used in these ribbons (it doesn't mix very well). The other inherent limitation is registration and resolution.

Registration and resolution both relate to the placement of the dots on the page. Modern dot-matrix printers are capable of resolutions of up to 360 dpi, which is somewhat better than the standard laser's 300 dpi. In reality, though, this resolution is difficult to achieve with any consistency across a page because of the mechanical limitations imposed by the movement of the print carriage and paper-handling mechanism. When you try to place single dots of different colors right over each other, which is necessary to produce a

mixed color, these mechanical limitations make it difficult to obtain proper registration at any kind of decent resolution.

The most commonly used color printers nowadays are thermal-transfer printers, which also use a wax-based ink in the form of sheets or a long roll. An image is created on paper by a thermal printhead that melts tiny dots of the desired color onto the paper. Multiple passes of the paper under each color panel of the ribbon produce colors other than the primaries. Because wax-based ink is melted onto the paper, different colors overlaid on each other blend much better, yielding brighter and more consistent colors.

Resolutions of thermal-transfer printers, at a laser quality 300 dpi, are much higher than with the dot-matrix method. Also, because the paper-handling mechanism is more precise, registration is far superior. Most thermal-transfer printers are PostScript-based and contain several megabytes of memory. They even offer hard disks for storage of fonts.

There are two downsides that preclude the use of color thermal-transfer printers for casual use. Both relate to cost. The first is acquisition cost. Color PostScript print-

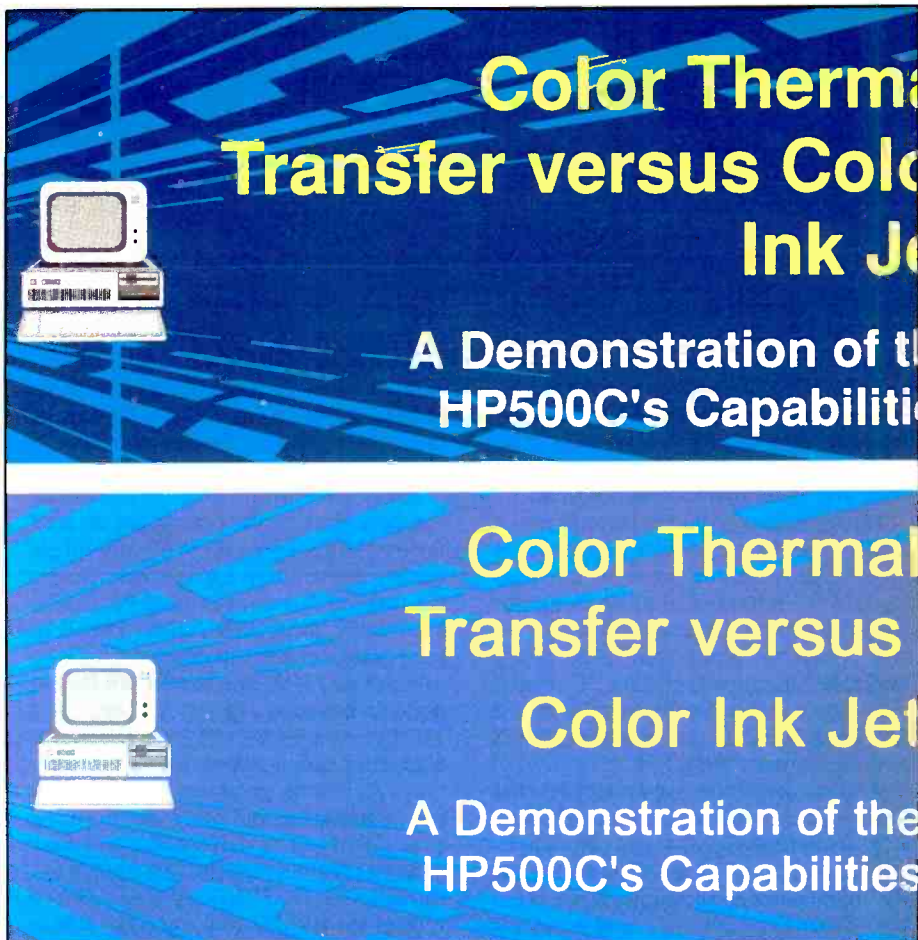
ers are expensive. The NEC PS Mate printer used to print the sample in the exhibit, for example, has a list price about \$6,000. The per-copy cost of using such a printer is also high. With replacement ribbons costing close to \$100 and special paper necessary for best results, it can cost between 70 cents to a \$1 per page to generate color output. If you need to run out two or three copies of each page to get the color balance right, your final cost can be in excess of \$2 per usable page.

The newest color printers, which use a dye-sublimation process, are a refinement of thermal-transfer technology. These use a similar wax-based ribbon, but they vaporize the ink before depositing it on the paper. By controlling vaporization temperature, the printer can vary the size of the dot produced. This technology produces an almost continuous-tone quality output, but it's several times more expensive than the already pricey thermal-transfer printer.

A third alternative, color ink jet printers, has also been around for a while. Until recently, these printers, like the HP PaintJet, have offered moderately poor resolution (in the range of 170 dpi). The most workable way of adding color to a high-resolution page was to use a color-transfer system like LetraSet's Color Tag, reviewed in this column a while back. These systems use a heat process to melt a color into laser printer toner. You can get a Color Tag starter set for less than \$100 at many graphic supply houses, but it's a very labor-intensive process and is most appropriate for adding limited spot color to laser-printed documents.

I've run across a color output device that lets me do high-resolution color output at a reasonable price. The Hewlett Packard DeskJet 500C is a color printer that's both affordable to buy and inexpensive enough to use. It's an extended version of HP's popular DeskJet 500 inkjet printer introduced in 1990. The original DeskJet Plus, and the DeskJet 500, introduced laser quality 300 dpi output at a price that was, at the time, about a third of what a laser printer sold for. The 500 added more RAM (to hold downloaded softfonts), and the 500C model extends the line-up by offering full-color output. The price for the DeskJet is a very reasonable \$1,105 at retail, which translates to about \$700 to \$750 "street" price.

Physically, the only way to tell the DJ500C from any other DeskJet is to look at the identification plate. It has the same compact dimensions 17.3"W x 8"H x 14.8"D and light 14-pound weight. Like other members of the DeskJet family, it also has an external power supply and serial and parallel ports. The ports are accessible from the bottom of the printer, but the unit is light enough to make turning it over



Outputs from NEC PS Mate (upper) and Hewlett Packard DeskJet 500c color printers. The latter sacrifices some color density, but at only a sixth of the price of the former, it's a real bargain.

to plug in the interface cable an easy task.

While offering similar choices in resolution (75, 150 and 300 dpi) the DJ500C differs from the rest of its family in another way. To install the ink cartridge, you must hit a button on the control panel marked "Print Cartridge." This moves the print carriage into the middle of its travel, where the cartridge can be easily accessed.

The 500C can use one of two different ink cartridges. One is the standard black ink cartridge used by all DeskJet series printers. This obviously yields black-and-white output. At about \$20, the black ink cartridge is much less expensive for day-to-day printing than the other choice—the color cartridge. The color cartridge is slightly larger than the standard cartridge and costs about twice as much at \$39.95. It produces somewhat fewer pages than the black cartridge, depending on how dense you've set the color print.

The printer automatically senses which cartridge is installed. The 500C comes complete with one of each cartridge, as well as a handy hinged box to store which-

ever cartridge isn't currently being used. It's a good idea to keep this storage box right on top of the printer so that, when you're not printing a color document, you can quickly pop in the standard cartridge. You'll want to use the black ink cartridge that's both less expensive to use when printing black-and-white documents and produces much "blacker" black than the somewhat muddy black produced by mixing colors.

Unfortunately, you can't just plug the DeskJet 500C in and start printing everything in color (other than the printer test pattern, that is). Most DOS-based software won't know how to make use of the color capabilities of the 500C. Hewlett Packard provides a number of printer drivers that enable selected DOS applications to print in color.

Applications for which there are drivers to take advantage of the color capabilities of the DeskJet 500C include Ashton-Tate's *Appause II*, SPC's *Harvard Graphics*, *The HP Gallery Collection*, several versions of Lotus' *1-2-3* and Borland's *Quat-*

(Continued on page 86)



Getting to the Next Frontier

If you work with Windows because the “G” in GUI stands for graphics, I’ve got an incredible new product for you—two, actually. When it comes to making graphics files small, they’re more potent than the chemistry Lewis Carroll’s Alice used. And while you won’t have to go down a rabbit hole, you’ll get there faster if you do.

This technology could be the engine that drives us to the next frontier of video on the PC. The need for fast eight-bit video has largely been satisfied by the technologies used in the forthcoming glut of *Windows* video-accelerator cards. Even truly low-cost full color is coming. Genoa is planning to ship a 16-million-color board for *Windows* by the end of March. It will sell for less than \$300!

What we need now are developers that support image compression to speed up the monstrous files of real-world color applications—not just for real-time video, but for all full-color applications. While video has both the storage and speed problems that compression addresses, work requiring a high level of image quality can benefit from compression, too—if the quality is preserved.

Right now, we’re at the stage where the inexpensive commodity computer can do acceptable color work for a limited number of applications. *Ventura Publisher 4.0*, with its color extensions, and *Quark 4.0* for *Windows*, are going to bring many color professionals down from higher-cost solutions. But they’re going to pay a penalty in productivity when they switch from their high-performance workstations. Putting support for fast compression into applications like those cited above could go a long way to bringing high-end color performance down toward the desktop’s irresistibly attractive prices.

Most artists and designers have probably solved their storage problems by buying a huge hard drive and a Bernoulli or Syquest removable mass-storage-media drive. They know from experience that a lossless algorithm like LZW (the one used in products like *PKzip*) may only compress those natural-image TGA and TIFF files down about 6% to 10%.

But solving the storage problem, even with one of the new super-fast Bernoulli 90s, doesn’t reduce the delay when huge files move into memory. JPEG’s lossy 20:1

ratio helps, but it doesn’t seem like much on an 11” × 14”, full-color bleed that takes around 100M. And if that doesn’t give you gas, consider that an uncompressed, 600 × 600-dpi, 32-bit tabloid page can consume an enormous quarter of a gigabyte. Feeling queasy yet?

Alka-Seltzer won’t help. JPEG’s lossy compression can get rid of that bloated feeling, but you lose some of your image quality. Fortunately, LEAD Technologies has two new *Windows* products that offer extended compression ratios. The company claims either will digest a file down as much as 255:1, and they’ll produce as good an image as JPEG’s 20:1 ratio at a 180:1 crunch. There’s no question that, at equivalent compressions, LEAD’s proprietary algorithm produces far less color loss, contouring and other deterioration than JPEG. The differences are easy enough for the untrained eye to pick out immediately. “JPEG isn’t bad, but a typical 1M file that looks good at 60K in JPEG will look at least as good with LEAD’s compression at 6K,” according to vice president of engineering Mohammad Daher.

LEADVIEW works on-line to display on the fly its compressed files directly to the screen. It’s the feature that makes a hardware version of the product worth its price. Decompressing to the screen is typically a lot faster than the I/O time that’s normally required to view the original uncompressed file.

Incredibly, LEADVIEW also has a *lossless* compression that can produce size reductions comparable to JPEG—without changing your files. Compression is done at 24 or 32 bits (lower resolutions are converted automatically), and, depending on the image, it can range from a 10:1 to 20:1 ratio. The number of colors won’t change. The number of pixels won’t change, either. While there’s no loss involved, you may sometimes find that DOS COMP.COM will find discrepancies.

Daher explains that decompression can select a different output format without changing the image, but it does change the file slightly in other ways. These may be due to header information or format type. For example, there are 12 varieties of TGA, he says, and a potentially unlimited number of TIFF formats (the header de-

scribes each uniquely). For significant storage savings in the most demanding color applications, this is a viable solution.

LEADVIEW supports compression and decompression of the following standard image modes: RGB 4:4:4; YUV 4:2:2; or 4:4:4; eight-bit grayscale; and CMYK 4:4:4:4. This allows you to work with compressed files produced from other products, if they’re in any of these formats, and even to further compress them. And LEADVIEW supports many file formats: TGA (8- to 32-bit), TIFF (8- to 24-bit), BMP (4-, 8- and 24-bit), GIF, PCX. It also provides the JFIF and JTIF interchange compression formats, in addition to LEAD’s own Extended Compression.

Software-only and combination hardware-and-software products are available. Both support Targa cards (up to full color) and eight-bit (256-color) VGA or SuperVGA cards, with resolutions up to 1,024 × 768. It takes from 1 to 2 seconds to go from 1M down to 5K with the hardware. The software takes from 8 to 25 seconds. A *Windows*-specific version of LEADVIEW is in beta and ships sometime in the second quarter of this year.

This program has built-in drivers for many video cards, including those with the Sierra RAM-DAC, Tseng 3000 and 4000, Video 7, Paradise, VESA, Targa and other compatibilities. In addition to compressing a file, LEAD’s technology produces a color palette that accompanies each. This palette is ignored in 16- or 24-bit true-color environments, but it contains an optimum selection of 256 colors that provide appropriate color conversions for use on eight-bit cards. A single file, thus, provides images that are suitable for either hardware platform.

However, conversion to an eight-bit mode is very time-consuming. So, Targa or other 16-bit, or higher, cards are recommended for applications where the card’s fast display capability is required. Under *Windows*, LEADVIEW will support any driver up to 32 bits, which, of course, is the *Windows* advantage.

It isn’t magic. The LEADVIEW 255 uses C-Cube’s CL550 B chip as its main processor. (It’s a single-chip JPEG engine, which means that standard JPEG files are also available for interchange when necessary.) It’s lossy, but it can do 30 frames

A Quick Tour In Color-Image Compression

After compression, images were decompressed to a TGA 32-bit file, which was then output to a 4,000-line matrix film recorder. The recorder produced the film and the slides were generated.

The original was scanned by Terry Wessling of Coyne & Wessling (704-332-1990). The slides were digitized and created by Dave Crook of Vargo Color Lab (704-529-1555). Both are located in Charlotte, North Carolina.

Notice the quality of the PFQ shot. You shouldn't be able to tell the difference between this and the original. Also notice that the Maxcomp image scanner, which is 17.7% smaller than the JPEG maximum. Look at the difference in quality between this and the original.

Lead delivers a smaller size and better image quality.

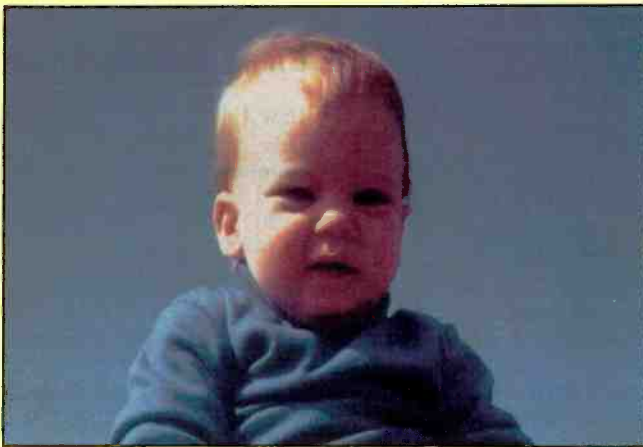
—Rich Little



This original was shot with a Canon EDS Rebel 35-mm camera with Fuji Velvia 50 ISO slide film. It was then scanned on a Nikon AF3500 to a 32-bit TGA file (6,358,840 bytes).



This PFQ shot was compressed at Lead perfect quality to a size of 482,058 bytes, for a ratio of 15.26:1. The RGB haven't changed.



This Maxcomp shot was compressed at lead size now more important than quality to a size of 35,623 bytes, for a ratio of 206.57:1.



This shot was compressed at maximum JPEG compression to a size of 43,282 bytes, for a ratio of 170:1.

All photos courtesy of Rich Little, Lead Technologies, Inc.

per second (full-motion video). Lossless compression is done in software.

LEAD Technologies bundles a utility that converts, scales and re-sizes TGA (8- to 32-bit), TIFF (8- and 24-bit), BMP (4-, 8- and 24-bit), GIF and PCX file formats. And it captures frames of live or still video from the buffers of targa-compatible cards like the Viga-16. Unfortunately, the hard-

ware version doesn't include software to select addresses for its own configuration on the AT bus. This must be done with jumper blocks.

A Second Alternative

Video & Image Compression Corp. offers an example of straight JPEG in both hard-

ware and software-only products. The hardware version costs less than half as much as the LEADVIEW 255, but VIC doesn't have LEAD's enhancements. Picture Packer's 30:1 compression limit is necessary, VIC claims, to limit information loss to an unnoticeable level. "Our Q factor is around 10, and that produces very little loss," maintains executive vice presi-

dent Alan Shen. Picture Packer compresses a 1M file to roughly 33K in about 3 seconds (it's machine dependent). The software takes about 20 seconds to accomplish the same task.

Packer has a second advantage, beyond low-cost JPEG compression, that can make it the preferred choice in some environments: interoperability. Versions are available for both DOS and Windows on the PC, and for the Mac. "I think that nobody else has a product on both platforms," Shen says. On the PC, the hardware uses a TI TMS320C25 DSP (digital signal processor), on the Mac an SGS Thomson IMSA121 DCT (discrete cosine transform) chip.

Supported file formats include TIFF (8-bit gray and 24-bit color), TGA (16-bit), PCX, GIF (but not BMP) for the PC. It supports PICT and TIFF on the MAC. Packer doesn't have LEADVIEW's wide range of image-modes. Only a few are supported: RGB 4:2:2; or 2:1:1; YUV 4:2:2; and 8-bit grayscale. Packer's display compatibility isn't provided by drivers but by a TSR on the PC or a CDEV or an init on the Mac. It's compatible with a wide array of PC video cards: VGA, SuperVGA, Targa cards and any card that works with its supported file formats.

One last word before I change topics. Although *PKzip* isn't well-suited for some types of graphic files, I don't mean to disparage it. It's a good product that's available as shareware, and it's worth having for other files, especially for transmission between modems that don't have compatible compression built into them. PKware offers a number of other utilities, too. *PKfind* and *PKzmenu* make it easy to work with the compressed files. There's a version of *PKzip* for OS/2. Another utility, *PKlite*, produces compressed executables that spontaneously expand when you run them. If you need disk space, these products can provide it cheaply, and they're well worth supporting with a paid registration if you use them.

Everything Plus the Fax

The propellers at Xerox PARC have been busy whirring like a wind farm in a hurricane. If you're not familiar with the Palo Alto Research Center's earlier work, it manifests itself in products like the Mac interface and the laser printer. This time, they've whipped up a radical new way to use the ubiquitous facsimile machine. When PC fax boards were first introduced, several vendors used a paraphrase of Sgt. Joe Friday's line, "Just the fax." One product, JT Fax, was named after it. But the idea behind PaperWorks is to provide

everything through the fax.

Due to ship by the end of March, *PaperWorks* lets you send and receive data from files on your PC through an ordinary fax machine, using nothing more than a pen and blank piece of paper. "If you think of the PC as your docubank, we're turning fax machines into ATMs," quips project leader Z Smith. Not only can you download files by using a type of fax polling, you can direct the system to broadcast them to a distribution list. Send a text file to one recipient, a technical drawing to another, a handwritten memo to a third. The only equipment they need is a conventional fax.

The back-end that drives everything is a program that runs on any PC with a supported fax-modem. You control the program remotely from any standard fax machine with a "paper user interface" on which you check your requests. And if you don't have a form handy, you can request one by sending a blank page. Generic forms come with the product, and the software includes an "object-oriented" custom-form generator.

There's more. You can also enter and store data from the field. In fact, *PaperWorks* is a complete system designed to organize documents around the work or a particular job. So an architect, for example, can organize communication with his customers, contracts, sketches, CAD files and cost spreadsheets, around each project. Multiple instances of a document (those related to a subassembly used in multiple projects, for instance) are represented by an icon, not an actual file. (From what I know so far, it sounds like Saros' *Mezzanine*.)

PaperWorks sells for \$249 and has support for four fax boards: Intel's SatisFAXtion, Complete PC's Complete FAX or Complete Communicator and Singapore Technologies' CEI proFAX. (Note: A representative of Singapore Technologies indicated that it's no longer actively marketing its fax-modem.) About the only thing they seem to have overlooked was a catchy high-tech spelling like Xerox "PaperWorX." You can order from Xerox by calling 800-4FAXFAX (800-432-9329).

Incidentally, there's an interesting story behind *PaperWorks*. It's fairly common knowledge that Xerox is almost as infamous in marketing circles as it's renowned in the research community. This time, though, the company plans to actually make money from its research. To forestall another of its historic technology turnovers, PARC brought company researchers, developers and marketers into the same facility, where they worked together to make sure a product was developed. The staff even included anthropologists who

chipped in with a study of the way people use their faxes and data.

Mutant Ninja Morons

Did you survive the Michaelangelo Virus? That's what everybody, including Bill, the guy from UPS, has been asking me. I spent most of last night organizing and archiving several year's worth of data. I suppose I should be grateful to the fan of comic culture who wrote this virus for the motivation to do something I've been putting off for a long time. But these virus writers aren't exactly virtuous. I wouldn't be sitting here now creating files with tomorrow's date on them if they were. In fact, it occurs to me that what motivates them is a need to control and terrorize people. In other words, they're a new breed of rapist: the mass rapist. And just like physical rape isn't about sex, electronic rape isn't about intellectual challenges. ■

In Brief

Genoa Systems

75 E. Trimble Rd.
San Jose, CA 95131
Tel.: 408-432-9090

CIRCLE NO. 101 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

LEADVIEW, \$129,
LEADVIEW 255, \$1,495

Lead Technologies, Inc.
8701 Mallard Creek Rd.
Charlotte, NC 28262
Tel.: 704-549-5532

CIRCLE NO. 102 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

Picture Packer Accelerator Card, \$595 (PC); \$695 (Mac)

Video & Image Compression Corp.
2221 Rosecrans Ave., Ste. 203
El Segundo, CA 90245
Tel.: 310-643-7571

CIRCLE NO. 10 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

PKzip, \$47 (DOS or OS/2); *PKlite*, \$46;
PKfind \$25; *PKzmenu*, \$36

Developer products: *PKlite Professional*, \$146 (enhanced version); *PKware Data Compression Library*, \$295

PKware
9025 N. Deerwood Dr.
Brown Deer, WI 53223
Tel.: (414) 354-8699

CIRCLE NO. 104 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD



An Adapter Card That Makes PCs I²C Bus Compatible and a Quad Eight-bit Serial DAC With Data Readback

The first IBM-PC compatible I²C serial communications adapter, the Calibre Electronics ICA-90, already popular in Europe, is now available from The Saelig Co. (1193 Moseley Rd., Victor, NY 14564). This half-length card supports the full two-wire I²C (inter-I.C.) protocol and is based on the Philips PCD8584 I²C bus controller. It works with any IBM compatible PC or AT.

With link-selectable PC I/O addresses, bus termination/protection and hardware interrupts, the ICA-90 makes all I²C functions software controllable via a library of supplied routines, including data transmission mode and clock speed. The ICA-90 can work as an I²C master or a slave in receiver and transmitter operations. Both polled and interrupt-driven modes can be supported, making programming in popular languages easy.

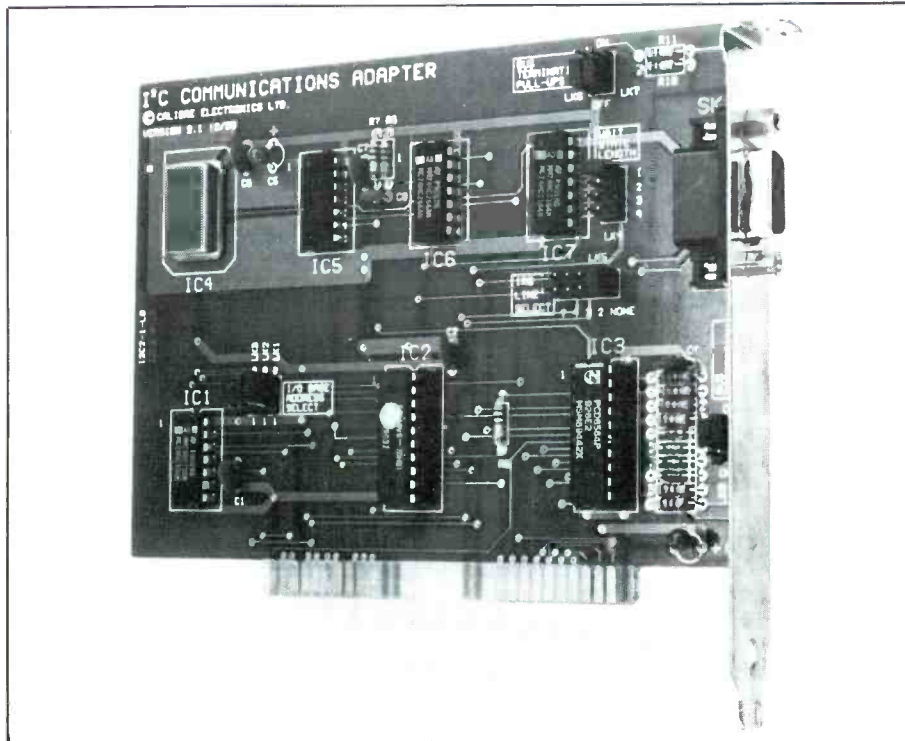
Provided software library routines allow a user to start system communication with minimum software. All the intricacies of driving devices "clipped" onto the I²C bus are made easy with the ready-made library provided, including a bus-monitoring capability. Convenient external +5-volt power for devices is also available on the nine-way D-socket that carries the I²C bidirectional serial data (SDA) and serial clock (SCL) lines.

The ICA-90 adds inexpensive PC computing power to any I²C system and offers an attractive alternative to using a microcontroller. The ICA-90 is already in use for setup and control of I²C systems, automatic computer monitor setup, frequency control of radio-based telecom links, development systems, data collection, instrumentation and chemical plant control, production line test of I²C-based equipment, etc.

The ICA-90 package includes software in C and TurboBASIC, an instruction manual and the I²C adapter card. It's priced at \$299.

An I²C Bus Primer

A system bus handles communication between components (usually integrated circuits) in electronic products like printers, computers, disk drives, calculators, TV receivers and telephone instruments. The main functions of a system bus are to allow all of the system's parts to communicate with each other, ensure that the parts com-



I²C Communications' plug-in adapter board for PC/compatibles.

municate accurately and decide which part can communicate first when two or more parts of the system want to communicate at the same time. Deciding which part can communicate first is called arbitration.

Most microprocessor (MPU) based systems have, as a main bus, a set of parallel wires that are traces on a printed-circuit board. These are grouped in bundles of eight or more (one for each bit) that interconnect the circuits. An entire unit of data, such as a byte, is transmitted in its component parts (bits) across all wires at the same time.

Most microcontroller (MCU) based systems, found in a wide range of products that include subsystems of MPU-based products, usually don't require the high speed of today's MPUs. Hence, there's no need for a fast parallel bus. Microcontroller buses like the I²C bus are generally serial buses. Individual bits of data follow each other sequentially over a wire in a serial bus.

I²C is a serial bus standard developed by Phillips/Signetics that allows all circuits within a system to communicate with each other bi-directionally. Two conductors are

used, one to carry data and the other to carry timing information.

Because I²C communicates serially, the number of physical connections required between parts is reduced from eight or more to just two. This reduces the number of traces on the pc board and the number of pins required on the circuits used. I²C also eliminates the extra logic circuits required to manage parallel buses.

These savings cut the complexity, size and cost of the design. So the cost of microcontroller-based products that use I²C is cut considerably.

An I²C bus interface is incorporated on-chip in every I²C integrated circuit. This means no external components are required to tie the I²C circuits to the bus. Only two pull-up resistors are required for the entire bus, one for the data line (SDA), and one for the clock (SCL) line (Fig. 1). It's also possible to interface non-I²C circuits to an I²C bus with external logic.

Circuits that currently incorporate the I²C bus interface include a 68000-based CMOS microprocessor; an extensive selection of microcontrollers, including a large family based on the popular 80C51 archi-

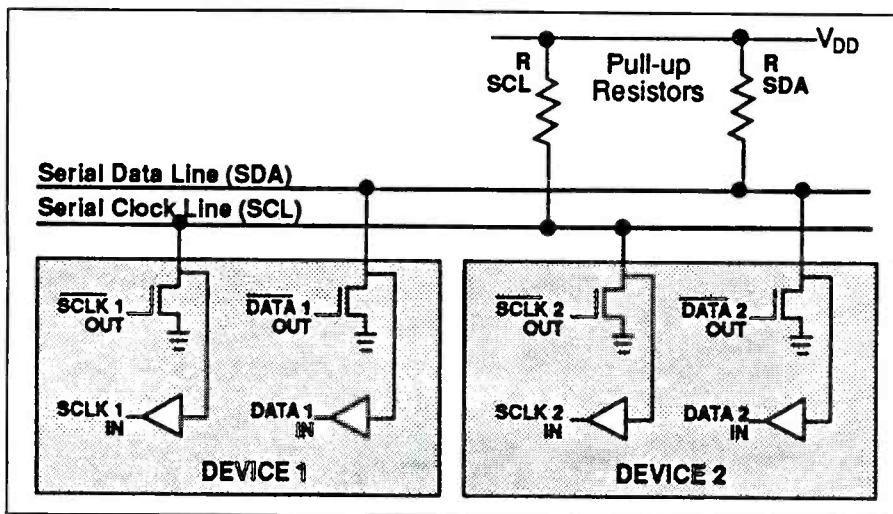


Fig. 1. Schematic details for interfacing the I²C bus to other circuitry.

texture; general-purpose ICs, including I/O drivers, data converters, memory and clock calendars; and application-oriented ICs for video, radio, audio and telecom products.

Examples of application-oriented ICs include: voice synthesizers, picture-in-picture controllers, tuning circuits, stereo components, car radio components, tone generators for telephony and a frequency synthesizer for mobile telephones.

Some of the features of the I²C bus are as follows:

- Only two bus lines are required to carry serial data (SDA) and serial clock (SCL) signals.
- No external parts needed to connect I²C circuits to the bus.
- Data transfer rates ranging up to 100K bits per second.
- Communication that's independent of speed (fast and slow circuits can communicate over the same bus because I²C features automatic synchronization).
- Non-I²C components can be used on the bus with extra interface circuitry.
- Full multi-master capabilities so that more than one master can attempt to control the bus without corrupting data.
- On-chip collision detection and arbitration.
- On-chip addressing and data-transfer protocols.
- On-chip filters on peripheral devices preserve data integrity.
- Any or all circuits on the bus can be addressed with a single address.
- Addressing is automatic so that microcontrollers don't have to be slowed or stopped by interrupts to process addresses that aren't theirs.
- Up to 40 components or so can be connected to a single I²C bus.
- Bus length can be up to 4 meters (more

than 13 feet) in length to permit connection to external devices.

I²C-bus circuits offer special features for portable equipment and battery-backed systems. These include low-power options on some chips (such as an idle or "sleep" mode that retains data integrity), high noise immunity, different voltage supply ranges, and wide operating temperature ranges.

Some of the benefits of the I²C bus are reduction in system size and cost and a simplified design process. Designing with the I²C bus is relatively easy. Hence, time-to-market is cut significantly, and modifications can be made quickly. Also, the I²C bus simplifies diagnostic testing, as well as testing during manufacture.

I²C simplifies the design process in several ways. One is that bus interfaces are already on-chip and don't have to be designed in. Another is that functional blocks on a block diagram actually represent the layout of the board (Fig. 2). Also, an I²C-based system can be completely software defined. Additionally, ICs can be added to or removed from the system without affecting other circuits on the bus, making it easy to change or enhance system features. Finally, malfunctions can be easily traced to their sources.

How does the I²C bus work? Each circuit has its own bus address. The master generates clock signals and initiates and terminates data transfer. Data packets start with a seven-bit address and a single-bit that defines a request for read or write, followed by an acknowledge bit that allows the master (initiator) to know if anyone on the bus is receiving its message.

The data packet itself can contain an unlimited number of eight-bit bytes, each byte followed by an acknowledge bit. If a device on the bus can't deal with the next oncoming bit until it performs some other

function (handles an interrupt, for example), it can force the master into a wait state using the clock (SCL) line.

Data transfer continues after the SCL is released. Arbitration is handled by on-chip wired AND logic (see Fig. 1). An I²C bus committee is available to coordinate the allocation of I²C component addresses.

Several types of circuits currently use the I²C bus. Each type has different internal requirements. So various on-chip I²C interfaces are different from each other. All I²C interfaces include latches to trap data and logic for arbitration as well as other I²C control circuitry. ICs that have internal parallel buses—some microprocessors, for example—also include serial-to-parallel and parallel-to-serial converters to convert the data to the format used by the non-I²C part of the circuit. Also, peripheral circuits include filters that ensure the integrity of the data.

What are the alternatives to I²C? This technology is rapidly emerging as a worldwide standard for microcontroller buses. An alternative to it is the designer-defined bus that uses port pins and interrupt lines of circuits, but this is very design-intensive and may not offer the flexibility of the I²C bus. These designs may also slow down the speed of the bus.

Some designers opt to use a microcontroller's UART to perform some inter-IC communication functions. This alternative not only uses a UART but can present design problems and limitations of its own. Other designers find it more convenient to work with parallel bus structures. When the speed of a parallel bus is not required, this alternative adds unnecessary circuitry and traces to the board, which increase its cost and complexity. National Semiconductor, Motorola and Intel offer alternative serial buses to I²C.

National Semiconductor and Motorola buses require more lines than are required by I²C, increasing design complexity and cost. Intel's nine-bit bus doesn't permit clock synchronization. All circuits on the nine-bit bus must operate at the same speed. This is an unlikely occurrence in many designs and reduces design flexibility. In addition, some versions of the Intel bus do not offer the automatic addressing features of I²C.

Design-Simplifying DAC

National Semiconductor's (2900 Semiconductor Dr., P.O. Box 58090, M/S 16.300, Santa Clara, CA 95052) DAC0854 is a quad eight-bit serial digital-to-analog converter with readback that simplifies test system design. It minimizes system design complexity by integrating a 2.65-volt reference, four output amplifiers, and four eight-bit DACs on a single chip. This com-

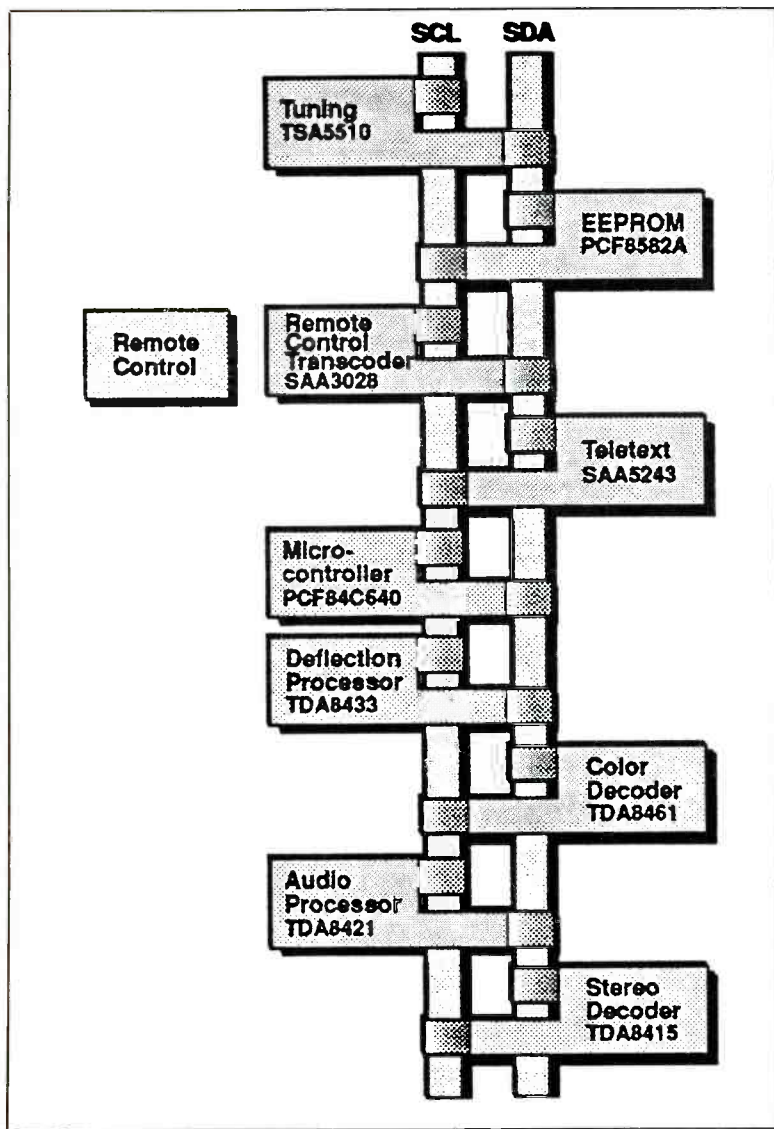


Fig. 2. I²C bus products are easy to design and manufacture, as this model of a computer-controlled TV receiver illustrates.

plete 5-volt quad DAC also features a data readback function that adds diagnostic capability at the chip level in such applications as automatic test equipment, processor-controlled instrumentation and industrial monitoring equipment.

Data readback permits a user to verify the digital data path between the host processor and DAC0854 and performs a distributed memory function. By writing a data word to the DAC0854 and having it read back to the processor, a designer can verify that the correct digital code has been received by the converter.

The DAC0854's serial data I/O conforms to National Semiconductor's Micro-wire serial data exchange standard for easy interface to the COPs family of controllers. It can easily interface with standard shift registers and microprocessors. In addition, the input is double-buffered

to permit all four DAC outputs to be updated simultaneously.

Four DAC supplied reference inputs provide maximum design flexibility, allowing independent range selection for each DAC. The output of each DAC can range between 0.3 and 2.8 volts. The DAC0854 has a guaranteed voltage output settling time over temperature of 2.7 μ s and maximum power dissipation of 95 mW. A "power-fail" feature enables the DAC0854 to flag the host processor in the event of a power failure on the system.

Housed in 20-pin plastic DIP, ceramic DIP and surface-mount packages, the DAC0854 is available in industrial and military temperature ranges for the ceramic DIP package. It's available from authorized National Semiconductor distributors at a suggested price ranging from \$7.50 to \$22.50 each in 100-piece quantities. ■

**NOW
YOU can afford
HOME AUTOMATION!**

InTrol-PC provides futuristic:

- BURGALARY PROTECTION
- ENERGY MANAGEMENT
- FIRE PROTECTION
- EMERGENCY/MEDICAL
- APPLIANCE CONTROL

and much more for your home!

Amazing NEW device you can build in one evening! Construct for less than \$150.00. Easy toolless installation! Does more than systems costing thousands! Uses IBM-PC or compatible. Comes with POWERFUL yet easy-to-use software that is unlike any other. Save money on energy; feel secure from theft, in-home assaults and fire. Enjoy the convenience of having a SMART HOME that knows how to manage your lights, appliances, sprinklers, heating/air conditioning and more. AMAZINGLY simple and fun to build and install - wireless convenience too! Uses common parts.

PLANS and POWERFUL SOFTWARE
ONLY \$19.95 HoopsWare
 Send Check or M.O. to: POB 3079 Dept. IPC
 or call 702-322-6875 Sparks, NV 89432-3079

CIRCLE NO. 60 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

FRACTAL GRAPHICS

Interactive design system, C source, tutorial
\$109

"Highly recommended" -- J. Dvorak, PC Magazine
 "Outstanding... lets you explore the creative possibilities of fractals" -- Amstrad PC Magazine
 "Quick and easy to master" -- New Scientist
 "Impeccably lucid... operations are fast" -- BYTE

Fractal programming tutorial, 160-page Guidebook, Microsoft C programs, 200+ modifiable templates. Supports .DXF and .PCX files, CGA to Super-VGA.
Orders/Info: CALL 802-888-5275

Cedar Software Box 5140-R1, Morrisville VT 05661

CIRCLE NO. 53 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

NOW - THE ALL NEW URDA®, INC.

SDK-386™*

*386 is a trademark of Intel Corporation. Used by permission.

**32 BIT MICROPROCESSOR TRAINER
AND DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM**

With optional 80387 Floating Point Coprocessor, 16 Kbytes of EPROM for Monitor, Utilities and User Expansion, 32 Kbytes of Static RAM, 5x8 Matrix Keypad, 40 Character x 2 Line Dot Matrix Liquid Crystal Display with Optional Accessories.

Also available:
the 8 Bit SDK-85 and the 16 Bit SDK-86
 Coming in 1992:
the 8 Bit SDK-51 Microcontroller

CALL URDA®, INC.
1-800-338-0517 or (412) 683-8732

URDA®, Inc. Has Additional Single Board Products:
8086 68000 68020 68030 32010 DSP
 With Cross Assemblers for MS-DOS Computers

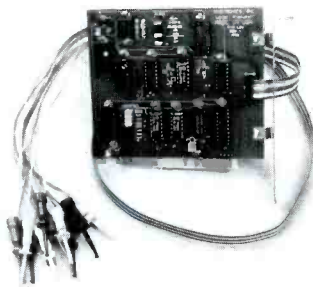
CIRCLE NO. 81 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

LA1 General-Purpose PC Logic Analyzer — \$149.00

Designed especially for efficient sophisticated digital analysis of non-microprocessor circuits.

IBM PC/XT/AT/386 compatible

- ▶ The first PC Logic Analyzer designed to be cost-efficient for low-frequency applications.
- ▶ Works with 5-Volt digital logic (5V CMOS or TTL).
- ▶ 8 color-coded data lines & external clock input.
- ▶ 6 range internal clock (1Hz-100KHz) for periodic sampling.



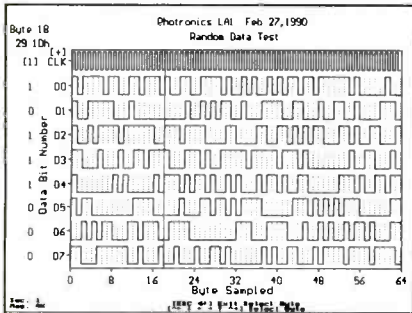
MOUSE compatible

- ▶ 48" color-coded ribbon cable with spring-loaded micro clips
- ▶ Uses your PC's microprocessor and memory with an assembly language data acquisition routine for maximum speed on your system.
- ▶ A 12 MHz PC clone easily handles over 100,000 samples per second.

Add logic analysis to your bench for the price of a DMM

Ideal for the professional as well as students & hobbyists • Proven excellent teaching aid

- ▶ Integrates with the power & intelligence of your PC to produce a low-cost yet impressive test instrument.
- ▶ "Snapshots" Logic States for observation.
- ▶ Quickly & reliably performs tests that a dual-trace oscilloscope, DMM, and Logic Probe can't (example: multiplexed digital displays, stepper-motor controllers, . . . etc).
- ▶ Pop-Down Menus.
- ▶ File / Print Utilities.
- ▶ 8 Channel color-coded logic probe mode.
- ▶ Free tech support and software upgrades.



- ▶ Full-Featured software & data display graphics (Displays in full color or monochrome).
- ▶ On-line help system. Takes only minutes to master the easy-to-use software.
- ▶ Made in the USA.

Model LA1 Logic Analyzer Comes Completely Assembled & Tested with Disk & Manual 1 Year Warranty

FAX Orders:
(504) 222-4146
Phone Orders & Information
(504) 748-9911

C.O.D. • VISA • MC
Photronics, Inc.
109 Camille Avenue
Amite, Louisiana 70422

CIRCLE NO. 71 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

and enhancements to DR DOS 6.0, most of which have compatible counterparts in MS-DOS 5.0, such as command-line history and command-line editing. They all contribute to making DR DOS a rich and robust operating system. But the real acid test, at least for me, is whether it could handle *Windows 3.0* with Microsoft's Multimedia Extensions.

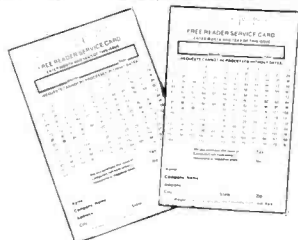
My system configuration has several device drivers and several environment "set" variables in it to provide adequate buffering for its multimedia capabilities and hardware devices installed. Using MS-DOS 5.0's HIMEM.SYS and 386-EMM.SYS drivers, coupled with DEVICEHIGH and LOADHIGH designations for drivers and TSRs, everything works fine with *Windows 3.0*. Conversely, using the DR DOS install program's choices, I couldn't get *Windows* to operate properly. It would bomb and return me to a system prompt for no apparent reason from within an application.

After reading the sections on memory management a couple of times and experimenting with different configurations, I was able to get *Windows* to run stably in standard and real modes but not in enhanced mode. It still went to lunch for no discernible reason.

Digital Research provides free lifetime user support for the product, and the tech support team is courteous and knowledgeable. A phone call to tech support for some advice resulted in more experimentation with the HIDEVICE loading order and some other tweaking, which finally worked. By the time I received the upgrade disk and Optimization and Configuration Tips booklet from Digital Research, I had already found most of the right combinations through trial and error, although *Windows* would still occasionally "bomb" for no apparent reason. These upgrade materials specifically addressed problems with *Windows* under DR DOS, and it did make things better . . . temporarily.

The following week, I received my editorial beta copy of *Windows 3.1* and all hell broke loose when I installed it over *Windows 3.0* with DR DOS as the primary operating system. Mysterious "insufficient conventional memory" messages required more shuffling of the drivers in CONFIG.SYS, and assorted error messaging in *Windows 3.1* made life with DR DOS rather testy. When I finally got *Windows 3.1* to run, several of the multimedia capabilities either wouldn't execute or the system or would frequently lock up, necessitating a total reboot.

It didn't take long for me to realize that I couldn't live like this, so I initiated the "uninstall" program, bidding farewell to DR DOS 6.0 and saying hello once again



USE YOUR FREE INFORMATION CARD

Affordable 8031 Development

Single Board Computers, Assemblers, Compilers, Simulators, and EPROM Emulators. Ask about design and manufacturing services for your product!

The Control-R series of single board computers make prototyping and one-of-a-kind projects easy and affordable. Both feature 8K EPROM, RS232 port, Port 1 & 3 access plus:

Control-R Model 1 \$49.95
5vdc operation, 3"x4", assembled.

Control-R Model 2 \$79.95
Model 1 features +8K RAM and expansion bus. 3.5"x4.5"

8031 "C" Compiler \$200.00

Full featured K&R style C development system includes compiler, assembler, linker, documentation and complete library source code. High level language plus in-line assembly code gives you the best of both worlds. 5 memory models allow code generation for any 8031 design—even those with no external RAM! MSDOS 360K disk.

Cottage Resources Corporation

Suite 151, 10271 South 1300 East
Sandy, Utah 84094 USA

VISA/MC, COD. Call to order: (801) 269-2975

CIRCLE NO. 54 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

to MS-DOS 5.0. With the Microsoft operating system in place, I reinstalled the Beta version of *Windows 3.1* on my machine and rebooted. All was at peace once again. There are still some multimedia functionality issues of which Microsoft is aware and promises to resolve in the release version of *Windows 3.1*, but I experienced none of the memory or bombing problems like those I'd encountered while DR DOS 6.0 was in control.

Conclusion

DR DOS 6.0 is an excellent operating system that has lots of features that will appeal to many but not all users. The disk-caching feature was no big deal to me, since my i486 system has built-in caching. Moreover, I don't feel comfortable with dynamic data compression and expansion schemes (I don't trust them, to be honest), I wasn't enticed by the SUPERSTOR feature of DR DOS, either. The enhanced memory management held the biggest promise for me, but tweaking the system to find the optimal configuration for all the applications and devices I run could prove to be a life's work. And since I don't use the MS-DOS shell, I didn't find DR DOS's TaskMAX shell to be alluring, either.

DR has better documentation and terrific on-line help, but MS-DOS 5.0 has a friendlier text editor and better mouse support. All the way down the line, there are strong points and weak points for each operating system. But in the end, the element that tipped the scales in Microsoft's favor was MS-DOS 5.0's ability to run *Windows 3.1* beta version with Multimedia Extensions without making me feel like I was walking through a mine field.

While Digital Research's DR DOS 6.0 is a strong contender that will likely be a good choice for many users, especially those who want its excellent extra features that I personally don't need, Microsoft's MS-DOS 5.0, for me, is a clear winner by a technical knockout. Others, however, may feel that it's well worthwhile waiting a short time for an upgrade disk that enables DR DOS to work with a new program version, such as the anticipated release of *Windows 3.1*.

DR DOS 6.0
Digital Research Corp.
Box DRI
70 Garden Ct.
Monterey, CA 93942
Tel.: 408-647-6675

CIRCLE NO. 117 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

USE YOUR FREE INFORMATION CARD



RUN RC SERVOS NO CARDS NEEDED!

Mouse controls 8 RC Servos from a Parallel Port

•Robotics•Games

Let your PC manipulate the world! Get Radio Control Servos at most any hobby store and wire them to your AT computer's Parallel Port.

SERVO 1-Jr. \$49.95

Your 2 or 3 button mouse controls 8 Radio Control Servos individually or as four XY pairs. Eight bars or 4 cursors indicate servo positions. (Position File Editor disabled)

SERVO 1-EDITOR \$249.00 (reg. \$289) special

Same as above plus: Store and recall servo positions on diskette. Create complex movement sequences. plus: SV_TSR1.EXE Pass servo position values to our TSR Servo Controller Software from your programming language. plus: SVASM.obj An object module to convert integers to physical movement.

For IBM AT & Compatibles or better. Call for details

RC ServoWare
9205 Tuftedove Lane • Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 926-8583

CIRCLE NO. 77 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

48 HOUR SHIPPING

ELENCO & HITACHI PRODUCTS AT DISCOUNT PRICES

TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-292-7711 1-800-445-3201 (Con.)

Hitachi RSO Series
(Portable Real-time Digital Storage Oscilloscopes)
VC-6023 - 20MHz, 20MS/s \$1,695
VC-6024 - 50MHz, 20MS/s \$1,995
VC-6025 - 50MHz, 20MS/s \$2,195
VC-6045 - 100MHz, 40MS/s Call
VC-6145 - 100MHz, 100MS/s Call

RSO's from Hitachi feature roll mode, averaging, save memory, smoothing, interpolation, prerigging, cursor measurements. These scopes enable more accurate, simpler observation of complex waveforms, in addition to such functions as hardcopy via a plotter interface and waveform transfer via the RS-232C interface. Enjoy the comfort of analog and the power to digital.

25MHz Elenco Oscilloscope \$349

S-1325
• Dual Trace
• 1mV Sensitivity
• 6" CRT
• X-Y Operation
• TV Sync
• (2) 1x, 10x Probes included



SPECIAL BUY V-212 - 20MHz Scope \$409

Hitachi Portable Scopes
DC to 50MHz, 2-Channel, DC offset function, Alternate magnifier function

V-525 - CRT Readout, Cursor Meas. \$995
V-523 - Delayed Sweep \$975
V-522 - Basic Model \$875
V-422 - 40MHz \$775
V-223 - 20MHz delayed sweep \$695
V-222 - 20MHz deluxe \$625

PRICE BREAKTHRU

20MHz Digital Storage Oscilloscope
• Analog/Digital Scope DS203
• 2K word per channel memory \$775
• 10MS/s sampling rate
• State-of-art technology
• Includes probes
S-1360 60MHz Delay Sweep \$775

All scopes include probes, schematics, operators manual and 3 year (2 yrs for Elenco scopes) world wide warranty on parts & labor. Many accessories available for all Hitachi scopes. Call or write for complete specifications on these and many other line oscilloscopes. 1x, 10x Scope Probes: P-1 65MHz \$17.95, P-2 100MHz \$21.95

Digital Capacitance Meter
CM-1550B
\$58.95
9 Ranges
1p1-20,200uF
5% basic acy
Zero control w/ Case
Big 1" Display

Digital LCR Meter
LC-1801
\$125
Measures:
Caps 1p1-200uF
Res 01-20M

Multimeter with Capacitance and Transistor Tester
\$55 CM-1500B
Reads Volts, Ohms
Current, Capacitors,
Transistors and
Diodes / with case

FLUKE MULTIMETERS
(All Models Available Coll)
Scopemeters
Model 93 \$1,095.00
Model 95 \$1,395.00
Model 97 \$1,695.00
10 Series
Model 10 \$62.95
Model 12 \$79.95
70 Series
Model 70i \$65.00
Model 77ii \$145.00
Model 79ii \$169.00
80 Series
Model 87 \$289.00

B + K TEST EQUIPMENT
All Models Available
Call for special price

Soldering Station Temperature Controlled
SL-30 \$99
Digital Display
Temp Range: 300F-900F
Grounded Tip
Overheat Protect

Video Head Tester
HT-200 \$44.95
Tells you if VHS head is defective or worn.
A must for VCR work

COMPUTER INTERFACE TRAINER
\$139.95
Convert your IBM PC/XT or compatible computer into a trainer

Color Convergence Generator
SG-250 \$89.95
KII \$69.95
Finest in the industry
10 rock steady patterns
RF & Video output

Quad Power Supply XP-580
\$69.95
Fully regulated and short circuit protected
2.20V @ 2A
12V @ 1A
5V @ 3A
.5V @ 5A

Triple Power Supply XP-62D
Assembled \$75
Kit \$50
All the desired features for doing experiments.
Features short circuit protection, all supplies
2 to 15V @ 1A,
2 to 15V @ 1A
(or 4 to 30V @ 1A)
and 5V @ 3A

AM/FM Transistor Radio Kit with Training Course
Model AMFM 108
\$26.95
14 Transistors • 5 Diodes
Makes a great school project

True RMS 4 1/2 Digit Multimeter
M-700T
\$135
.05% DC Accuracy
1% Resistance
with Freq. Counter
Data Hold

GF-8016 Function Generator with Freq. Counter
\$249
Sine, Square, Triangle
Pulse, Ramp, 2 to 2MHz
Freq Counter: 1 - 10MHz
Int/Ext operation
GF-8015 without Freq. Meter \$179

Function Generator Blix #9600
\$28.95
Provides sine, triangle, square wave from 1Hz to 1MHz
AM or FM capability

LASER KITS
Build your own laser. This great kit includes all parts needed to build a class II laser. Safe to use, output is under one milliwatt. Kit includes a new He-Ne 1.125 dia x 5.75" long laser tube. Comes with building instructions, schematic and all parts.
Model LK-1 \$79.95

Learn to Build and Program Computers with this Kit
Includes: All Parts, Assembly and Lesson Manual
Model MM-8000
\$129.00
Starting from scratch you build a complete system. Our Micro Master trainer teaches you to write into RAMs, ROMs, and run a 8085 microprocessor, which uses similar machine language as IBM PC.

Wide Band Signal Generators
SG-9000 \$129
RF Freq 100K-450MHz AM Modulation of 1MHz Variable RF output
SG-9500 w/ Digital Display & 150 MHz built-in Counter \$249

Specifications LK-1:
Input voltage 12VDC @ 1.25 amp
Output voltage 2-3KV @ 3-4.5MA
Trigger voltage 6-8KV
Laser power 1 milliwatt
Laser tube type helium neon
Laser tube size 1.125" dia x 5.75" long

Mirror & Motor Kit
This unique kit allows you to project laser patterns on the ceiling or walls. You change the patterns by varying the speed of the motors. The kit comes complete with 2 motors, 2 front surface mirrors, 2 motor brackets and 1 power rheostat control to vary speed of the motor.
Model LM-1 \$19.95

WE WILL NOT BE UNDERSOLD
UPS SHIPPING: 48 STATES 5%
IL RES 7.5% TAX (\$3 min \$10 max)
OTHERS CALL

C&S SALES INC.
1245 ROSEWOOD, DEERFIELD, IL 60015
FAX: 708-520-0085 • (708) 541-0710

15 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE
2 YEAR WARRANTY
WRITE FOR FREE CATALOG

CIRCLE NO. 85 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD



Low-Cost/High-Speed Modems Update & Combatting Computer Viruses

In past columns, I discussed the new, low-cost, high-speed modems that were appearing on the market, operating at speeds of 9,600 and 14,400 bps. Now I have more information on how and why these super-speedsters are available and what you can expect from them in the near future.

Back in the old days (15 years ago), it was common knowledge that the fastest one could communicate over the dial-up telephone network was 300 baud! The average modem back then used analog frequency-generating devices composed of coils and capacitors in an LC circuit or crystal oscillators in more-expensive units. Neither the coils nor capacitors had long-term stability; so the modems that used them weren't very reliable. Moreover, the crystal-controlled ones were very expensive.

Following the first flush, modems and every other type of frequency-sensitive device went digital, and modem operating speeds increased to 1,200 baud. With the development of large-scale integrated (LSI) modem chips, speed took another jump to 2,400 bps and then to 9,600 bps. We're now about to go to 14,400 bps. How and why did this come about?

The International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee (which we know by its French initials as CCITT) established the V.32 specification for 9,600-bps modem transmission in 1984. Since then, however, data-traffic and data-using applications grew exponentially.

Manufacturers like U.S. Robotics and others recognized the need for a higher-speed standard. At first, they sought to develop an asymmetrical modem standard that would allow fax transmission to exceed 9,600 bps by using a slower back channel for error control. The push for this type of standard died out, but modulation schemes developed for it eventually became part of two CCITT standards: V.32bis for high-speed symmetrical duplex modems and V.17 for high-speed fax transmission.

The modulation scheme for the new V.32 bis standard uses the same trellis-encoded, quadrature amplitude modulation (QAM) used in the V.32 standard (9,600 bps). At 14,400 bps, however, a more complex scheme that allows 50% more information to be transmitted is used. This requires sending four times as much information per time division (baud). The result is the ability to transmit more information

in the same telephone channel bandwidth.

While the V.32bis standard (14,400 bps) is an extension of the V.32 standard (9,600 bps), there are several key differences. V.32bis adds the new speeds of 7,200, 12,000 and 14,400 bps. It also includes a new speed-changing procedure called "rate re-negotiation," or on-line speed switching. This allows modems to change transmission speed quickly without having to re-synchronize the two modems.

Under V.32bis, speed changes can be accomplished in a few hundred milliseconds, rather than the 8 to 20 seconds it took using older V.32 modems. Under V.32, the time penalty was so great it didn't pay to change speed. Rate re-negotiation makes it practical to change speed to precisely match line conditions.

U.S. Robotics augmented the V.32bis standard with additional enhancements called Adaptive Speed Leveling (ASL). The standard defines a procedure for speed switching, but not a strategy. ASL permits even faster on-line speed switching without interruption in data transmission. It's claimed that modems that employ ASL are more efficient and result in lower telephone line charges.

According to a study in *Business Communications* magazine, time charges in sending a 100K file via AT&T long distance from New York to Los Angeles during a business day, can be reduced by 50% using 14,400 bps instead of 9,600 bps. Using V.32bis modems instead of 2,400 bps results in an 85% reduction in line charges. Using data compression, U.S. Robotics' V.32bis modems can operate at an effective speed of up to 38,400 bps. However, according to Dave Walsh of USR, "You can't always depend on just data compression to achieve higher speeds. Many of the files that people transfer aren't compressible or are already compressed. So in those cases, you have a real need for the higher transmission speeds specified under V.32bis, both for convenience and to decrease line charges."

The CCITT has begun work on a 19,200-bps standard called V.fast. However this standard isn't expected until 1993 because it's a much more difficult task. It may be a very long time before modem transmission speeds are pushed above V.32bis' 14,400 bps. The remarkable thing is the speed at which the cost of high-speed modems are being made available to PC users.

Beware the Ides of March!

By the time this is published, the threatening month of March will be long past and the virus threats that were timed to occur in then will be over. We can't even begin to add up the costs of the multiple virus threats to the computer industry and to all the clients it serves. However, the computer industry responded to the threats with a remarkable demonstration of cooperation and unselfish free distribution of anti-virus software and public-service advertising to ward off the problem. The Michelangelo strain was the most-talked-about virus. Most viruses are easily detected by such programs as McAfee's *Scan*, Norton *Anti-Virus* and similar programs.

Because I'm writing this in February, I don't know what happened on March 6, 1992, but I do know this. A friend's computer tested positive for the Michelangelo virus. So he decided to test it. He set the computer clock to March 5 at 11:59 pm and waited. Within a few minutes he said, "It's still working! That virus is the bunk." Then he switched off his computer.

When my friend tried to turn it on again he found the boot tracks on his hard drive were gone! Norton *Utilities* couldn't help him, nothing could. He had to wipe everything, start with a low-level format and rebuild his system from original disks. Even his backup disks were infected! If you had problems on March 6, please drop me a line about them.

You aren't defenseless in the face of this massive assault by viruses. You can take precautions to avoid being infected. First never download directly to your hard disk. Route downloaded programs to floppy disks. Then have a write-protected anti-virus-programmed floppy on hand and use it to scan your newly downloaded software for virus infection. If an infection is found, run a "Clean" program.

Many anti-virus cleaning computer programs are available both as Shareware and as commercial software packages. There are also anti-virus programs for networks. McAfee Associates' *Netscan* can be used over most networks from Novell, Banyan, Microsoft, IBM, 3-Com and Artisoft. The company also has *Winscan for Windows 3.x* systems.

No anti-virus program will help you if the one you buy isn't kept up-to-date with current viruses.

The
only
8051/52
BASIC
compiler
that is
100 %
BASIC 52
Compatible
and
has full
floating
point,
integer,
byte & bit
variables.

- Memory mapped variables
- In-line assembly language option
- Compile time switch to select 8051/8031 or 8052/8032 CPUs
- Compatible with any RAM or ROM memory mapping
- Runs up to 50 times faster than the MCS BASIC-52 interpreter.
- Includes Binary Technology's SXA51 cross-assembler & hex file manip. util.
- Extensive documentation
- Tutorial included
- Runs on IBM-PC/XT or compatible
- Compatible with all 8051 variants
- **BXC51 \$ 295.**

603-469-3232
FAX: 603-469-3530



Binary Technology, Inc.

Main Street • P.O. Box 67 • Meriden, NH 03770



HITACHI



MODEL #
V-212

REGULAR
\$525.00

SALE
\$419.95

MODEL	DESCRIPTION	REGULAR	SALE
Analog Oscilloscopes			
Y-212	20 MHz, Dual Channel	525.00	419.95
Y-660	60 MHz, Dual Channel, Delayed Sweep, CRT Readout	1345.00	1045.95
Y-665A	60 MHz, Dual Channel, Delayed Sweep, CRP Readout, Cursor Measurement, Counter	1545.00	1285.95
Y-1060	100 MHz, Dual Channel, Delayed Sweep, CRT Readout	1645.00	1365.95
Y-1065A	100 MHz, Dual Channel, Delayed Sweep, CRT Readout, Cursor Measurement, Counter	1895.00	1645.95
Digital Storage Oscilloscopes			
YC-6023	20 MHz, 2 Ch, 20 MS/s, 2 KW/Ch, RS-232	1995.00	1689.95
YC-6024	50 MHz, 2 Ch, 20 MS/s, 2 KW/Ch, RS-232	2295.00	1989.95
YC-6025	50 MHz, 2 Ch, 20 MS/s, 2 KW/Ch, Sweep Autorange, RS-232	2595.00	2189.95
YC-6045	100 MHz, 2 Ch, 40 MS/s, 4K Mem, Sweep Autorange, RS-232	3395.00	2989.95
YC-6145	100 MHz, 4 Ch, 100 MS/s, 4K Mem, Sweep Autorange, RS-232	5295.00	4489.95

PRINT™
Products International

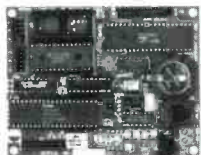


8931 Brookville Rd, Silver Spring MD 20910
800-638-2020 * 301-587-7824 * FAX 800-545-0058

CIRCLE NO. 74 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

Order Back Issues of
ComputerCraft

Compact & Versatile
8051/8052
Microcontroller Board
For Production Applications



- Low power CMOS technology
- Only 3.5" x 4.5" with mounting holes
- Supports RS232 or RS-485
- Battery-backed RAM socket
- Watchdog timer and power-fail interrupt circuitry
- Parallel I/O: 4 1/2 8-bit I/O ports
- Configurable for all known byte-wide devices
- 4 Jumper-Selectable Memory Maps

603-469-3232 • FAX: 603-469-3530
Call for detailed brochure and quantity pricing



Binary Technology, Inc.
Main St • P.O. Box 67 • Meriden, NH 03770



MAXIMUM CONTROL

MINIMUM PRICE

The Micro-440 is a versatile, full-featured controller with an on-board BASIC interpreter. Available with economical development packages (including C51) and a wide range of accessories.



- AUTOMATION
- DATA LOGGING
- HOBBY/HOME PROJECTS
- OEM APPLICATIONS



BLUE EARTH™
RESEARCH

310 Belle Ave • Mankato, MN 56001
507-387-4001 • FAX 507-387-4008

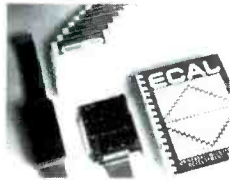
VISA/MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

CIRCLE NO. 92 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

Say You Saw It In ComputerCraft

June 1992 / COMPUTERCRAFT / 77

Universal Emulator Assembler



Over 170 different microprocessors are supported in this high-performance software/hardware environment for assembly language development. Call today for a FREE ECAL Demo Disk and Engineering Tool Product Guide.

Vail Silicon (305) 978-6083

CIRCLE NO. 83 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

AC/DC VOLTAGE AC/DC CURRENT DIODE TEST LOGIC TEST LED TEST GOOD/BAD 5 FREQ RANGES 5 CAPACITANCE RANGES LOW BATTERY Warning CONTINUITY TEST/BULBIZER TRANSISTOR CHECKER 20 MHZ FREQ COUNTER VISA M/C	PRO 400 Stock No. 990092 \$69.95 30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE! KELVIN Electronics 10 Hub Drive, Melville, NY 11747 (516) 756-1750 1 (800) 645-9212 FAX (516) 756-1763	
--	--	--

To Order Back Issues

Send \$3.50 Per Issue (Check, Money Order, Mastercard, VISA, And AMEX).

Send All Correspondence To:
CQ Communications,
 76 North Broadway,
 Hicksville, NY 11801
 Or Call 516-681-2922.

**CABLE TV
DESCRAMBLERS**
1-800-582-1114
FREE CATALOG
 GUARANTEED BEST PRICES • IMMEDIATE SHIPPING
M.K. ELECTRONICS
 8362 Pines Blvd. Suite 276
 Pembroke Pines, FL 33024
 VISA MasterCard

TEST EQUIPMENT
 Oscilloscopes • Multimeters
 Function Generators • Frequency Counters
 Power Supplies • Video Head Testers • Etc.
 Since 1972 **CALL OR WRITE FOR OUR FREE CATALOG**
BRUNELLE INSTRUMENTS INC.
 P.O. Box 1223 • Newport Vermont 05855
 Tel: 1-800-567-3506 Fax: 1-819-569-1408

Corel SCSI Interface

Corel Systems, publisher of *CorelDRAW*, has entered the hardware peripherals market with CorelSCSI, a series of SCSI adapters for eight-bit ISA, 16-bit ISA and MCA machines. Corel has made a commitment with this product to support every SCSI device currently available and to continue to add support for new devices as they're introduced. SCSI permits up to seven devices to be daisy-chained to a single adapter card. Slight differences in SCSI implementation among various manufacturers result in incompatibilities that have hampered the growth of the SCSI market. The 16-bit

Corel card provides a feature called "auto-sense termination" that automatically un-terminates the SCSI card when it's no longer the last device on the SCSI chain. This eliminates the need for users to open their computers to either terminate or un-terminate their SCSI cards. Improper termination, according to Corel, is the most common compatibility problem with SCSI devices. Backup software is included with each interface card. \$150, eight-bit; \$325, 16-bit; \$195, MCA. *Corel Systems Corp., The Corel Building, 1600 Carl- ing Ave., Ottawa, ONT, Can- ada K1Z 8R7; tel.: 613-728- 8200; fax: 613-728-9790.*

CIRCLE NO. 47 ON FREE CARD

Novell Batch Enhancer

Horizon Consulting's *NOV- BAT* is a Novell Batch Enhancer designed to assist the Netware LAN manager in developing network-intelligent batch files. With *NOVBAT*, one can interrogate the network for information that previously required using several

separate utilities. The program contains more than 30 network-oriented commands that help the system administrator/installer develop powerful log-in scripts and batch files quickly and easily. It requires DOS 3.0 or later. \$129. *Horizons Con- sulting, 1432 E. Commercial St., Springfield, MO 65803; tel.: 417-839-2174; fax: 417-831-1329.*

CIRCLE NO. 48 ON FREE CARD

High-Performance Serial Interface

Twincom ACI/550 from Im- age Communications is an ad- vanced communications inter- face board that incorporates two 16550 UARTs for dual RS-232 communication ports. Each UART supports 64 chan- nels and six interrupts, making it virtually impossible for external high-speed modems to have conflicts with existing bus de- vices. Transmission includes all standard speeds up to 112,000 bps, and the unit is compatible with all normal software. It's a direct replacement for older serial boards built around 8250 and 16450 UARTs. An on- board buffer offers 16 bytes FIFO transmit and receiver buffering, which results in

greater throughput between CPU and UART when engaged.

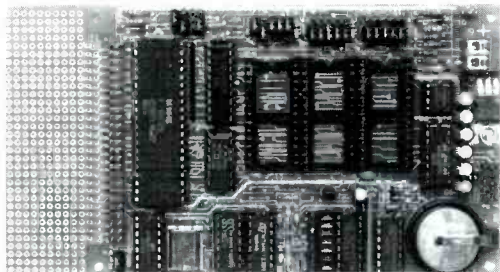
The 16550 reduces data loss and increases overall system performance in high-speed communications, multitasking environments, CPU-intensive application and multi-port systems. A further benefit is that the 16550 decreases the actual time the CPU interacts with the UART. Fewer interrupts need to be presented to the CPU. Additionally, the 16550 re- quires up to 75% less servicing time from the CPU than the standard 16450.

Twincom features one 9- and one 25-pin serial connectors on an eight-bit half-size card. \$99. Image Communications, 6 Caesar Pl., Moonachie, NJ 07074; tel.: 800-666-2496; fax: 201-935-6548.

CIRCLE NO. 49 ON FREE CARD

DON'T REINVENT!

USE OUR MICROCONTROLLER BOARDS



We have done the tedious job of getting the processor, memory and serial port working. You can spend your time on more creative designs.

We sell low cost 80C32 microcontroller boards which are ideal for quickly developing products, prototypes or test fixtures.

- Breadboard area and expansion connector
- 12 application notes included
- Software tools available from BASIC to a Multitasking System
- Call for a quote on custom designs.

Iota Systems, Inc.

POB 8987 • Incline Village, NV 89452
PH: 702-831-6302 • FAX: 702-831-4629

CIRCLE NO. 62 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD



BK PRECISION
MAXTEC INTERNATIONAL CORP.

MODEL 2120
Oscilloscope, 20 MHz,
Dual Trace.
REG. \$549.00
SALE \$Call For Quote!

MODEL 1541A
Oscilloscope, 40 MHz,
Dual Trace.
REG. \$845.00
SALE \$Call For Quote!

MODEL 2160
Oscilloscope, 60 MHz, Dual
Trace w/Delayed Sweep.
REG. \$1099.00
SALE \$Call For Quote!

MODEL 2501
Digital Storage Adapter
Converts Your Analog Scope
To Digital Storage!
REG. \$357.00
SALE \$299.95

MODEL 2522
DSO, 20 MHz, 10 MS/s,
2K Memory/Channel.
REG. \$995.00
SALE \$836.95

\$99⁹⁵

MODEL 388-HD
Test Bench
REG. \$129.00



PRINT™

Products International

8931 Brookville Rd, Silver Spring MD 20910
800-638-2020 * 301-587-7824 * FAX 800-545-0058



CIRCLE NO. 73 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

Menu Software

FOXMenu from Alamo City Computer is said to be an easy-to-install general-purpose menu system that runs on multi-user or single-user systems. Using no memory when executing applications, *FOXMenu* includes a small executable file size for fast loading on networks; full mouse and keyboard support; screen saver logic; and password security on all functions. Available are 20 menu options on each level of the *FOXMenu* system.

FOXMenu automatically configures first-time users on network systems according to defaults established by the network administrator. The new menu can then be tailored to the needs of the new user. \$49.
Alamo City Computer, 16601 Blanco, Ste. 206, San Antonio, TX 78232; tel.: 512-492-2225; fax: 512-492-2827.

CIRCLE NO. 50 ON FREE CARD

Say You Saw It In ComputerCraft

MICONA-196KC for only \$245.00

"16-BIT Personal Controller KIT"™

COMPLETE DIGITAL CONTROL SOLUTION

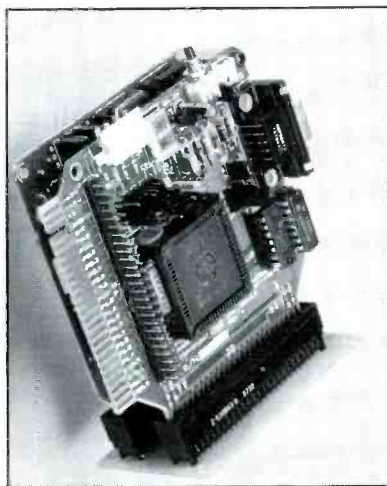
MICONA-196KC offers:

1. A HARDWARE KIT containing:

- 1(one) CPU MODULE (3.5"x3.5") with 80C196KC processor (16 MHz), 8 ADC channels 10Bit resolution, 3 PWM outputs (DAC), one DMA channel, 6 High-Speed Output channels, 4 High-Speed Capture Input channels, 40 Digital I/O ports, one full duplex RS-232 serial port;
- 1(one) MEMORY MODULE (3.5"x3") with 64K Memory space RAM / EPROM;
- 2(two) Connectors BUS MODULES;
- 1(one) PROTO MODULE (3.5"x3.5")
- 1(one) Power Supply and
- 1(one) RS232 Communication Cable.

2. A SOFTWARE KIT containing:

- PC based SYSMON - System Monitor;
- 80C196 Machine Language Assembler;
- User's Guide and Application Programs.



MICONA CORPORATION
1885 Surveyor Ave., Bldg. 102
Simi Valley, Ca 93063, U.S.A.

Tel. 1-805-522-9444 Fax. 1-805-522-9779

P.O., Visa & MC accepted. Immediate delivery.

CIRCLE NO. 100 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

June 1992 / COMPUTER CRAFT / 79

Cross-Assemblers from \$50.00

Simulators from \$100.00

Cross-Disassemblers from \$100.00

Developer Packages

from \$200.00 (a \$50.00 Savings)

Make Programming Easy

Our Macro Cross-assemblers are easy to use. With powerful conditional assembly and unlimited include files.

Get It Debugged--FAST

Don't wait until the hardware is finished. Debug your software with our Simulators.

Recover Lost Source!

Our line of disassemblers can help you re-create the original assembly language source.

**Thousands Of Satisfied Customers
Worldwide**

PseudoCorp has been providing quality solutions for microprocessor problems since 1985.

Processors

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|
| Intel 8048 | FCA 1802,05 | Intel 8051 | Intel 8096,196kc |
| Motorola 6800 | Motorola 6801 | Motorola 68HC11 | Motorola 6805 |
| Hitachi 6301 | Motorola 6809 | MOS Tech 6502 | WDC 65C02 |
| Rockwell 65C02 | Intel 8080,85 | Zilog Z80 | NSC 800 |
| Hitachi HD64180 | Mot. 68k,8,10 | Zilog Z8 | Zilog Super 8 |

• All products require an IBM PC or compatible.

For Information Or To Order Call:



PseudoCorp



716 Thimble Shoals Blvd, Suite E
Newport News, VA 23606

(804) 873-1947

FAX: (804) 873-2154

CIRCLE NO. 75 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

**THE \$99.95
EDUCATION**

**THE PRIMER MICROPROCESSOR
TRAINING SYSTEM**

TEACHES:

- * INTEL 8085 PROGRAMMING
- * DIGITAL & ANALOG INTERFACING
- * PROGRAMMING INTEL PERIPHERALS
- * MICROCOMPUTER DESIGN & ASSEMBLY

FEATURES:

- * MONITOR O.S. SOFTWARE IN EPROM
- * OVER 100 PAGE SELF INSTRUCTON MANUAL
- * 6 DIGIT, 7 SEGMENT, LED DISPLAY
- * 20 KEY KEYPAD
- * DIGITAL INPUT PORT WITH DIPSWITCH
- * DIGITAL OUTPUT PORT WITH LEDs
- * ANALOG TO DIGITAL CONVERTER
- * DIGITAL TO ANALOG CONVERTER
- * TIMER/COUNTER WITH SPEAKER OUTPUT

OPTIONS:

- * BASIC OR FORTH LANGUAGES IN EPROM
- * RS232 SERIAL PORT CONNECTS TO PC
- * BATTERY BACKED CLOCK AND RAM

EMAC OFFERS A COMPLETE LINE OF MICROPROCESSOR TRAINING SYSTEMS STARTING AT \$99.95 QUANTITY 10 FOR THE PRIMER KIT.

EMAC, inc.

618-529-4525

FAX: 618-457-0110

P.O. BOX 2042 CARBONDALE, IL 62902

CIRCLE NO. 57 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

(or vectors) between each picture element. It differs greatly from simple bitmap graphics because the bulk of a vector file points to dimensional information throughout an image, rather than the memory locations of its pixel values. Although highly math-intensive to generate, the advantage of vectored formats is that image proportions can be infinitely scaled without loss of image integrity.

VESA (Video Electronics Standards Association)—Established in 1988, VESA's goal was to eliminate incompatibilities among proprietary SVGA modes. Before adoption of VESA guidelines by all display adapter and most monitor manufacturers, entering an 800 x 600 SVGA mode often meant performing manual adjustments to a monitor's horizontal and vertical positioning to re-center an on-screen image. Image misalignment was caused by conflicts in video signal timing between display adapter and monitor. At the time, SVGA graphics adapter manufacturers defined their own timing signals arbitrarily, with different timing resulting in different on-screen positioning. By bringing together the graphics hardware industry, VESA goes a long way toward eliminating such inconveniences by cementing standards across different SVGA graphics platforms.

VGA (Video Graphics Array)—A pseudo-color graphics standard developed by IBM for its line of PS/2 personal computers, VGA is a true analog method of generating color images on a computer. Maximum displayable colors are 256, from a palette of 262,144 possible colors.

Video Bandwidth—Expressed in megahertz (MHz), this refers to the highest frequency at which a given video monitor can accept image information and, thus, determines the maximum displayable resolution of the monitor.

Video BIOS (Basic Input/Output System)—Routines (firmware encoding) contained within the ROM chip(s) located on a display adapter board that contain such information as how to decode instructions from the host CPU, alphanumeric character sets, self-tests, etc.

VRAM—This is dual-port video random-access memory permits simultaneous access by the host CPU and video controller to let the host write new instructions to the frame buffer, while the video controller reads previous data. Providing greater throughput than conventional DRAM frame buffers, VRAM is usually the only way a video controller can access its memory fast enough to generate a non-interlaced display.

YCrCb—Luminance and chrominance (intensity and color-difference). The composite picture signals extracted from broadcast TV, color video cameras and VCRs. To capture and digitize an image from YCrCb requires its color space and format to be converted to RGB before it can be processed by a computer.

Zooming—The visible magnification of an area within an image.

To Order Back Issues

Send \$3.50 Per Issue (Check, Money Order, Mastercard, VISA, Or AMEX.)

Send All Correspondence To:

CQ Communications
76 North Broadway
Hicksville, NY 11801

Or Call

(516) 681-2922

FAX

(516) 681-2926

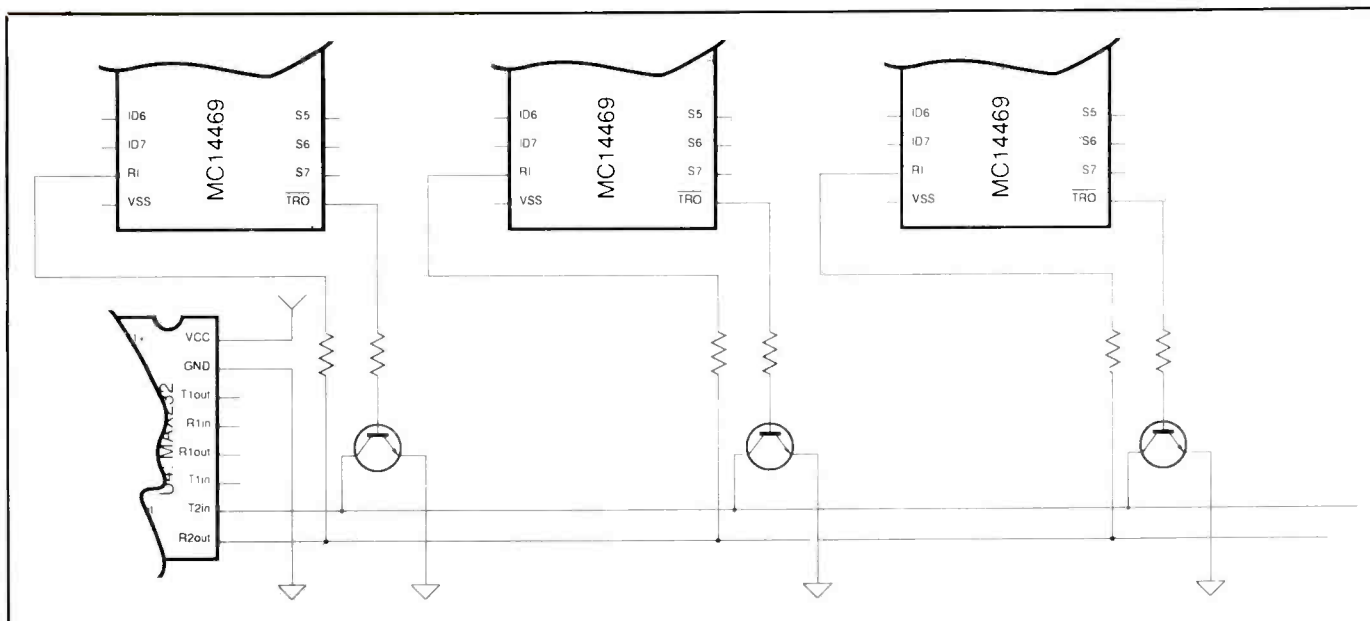


Fig. 2. Complete schematic diagram of the circuitry used in the Ultrasonic Ranger.

which *U2* is running. This equals the frequency present at *OSC1* divided by 64. For example, to operate at 1,200 baud, you'd initialize your computer's serial port to 1,200 baud and drive *OSC1* with a 76.8-kHz signal. The easiest way to obtain 76.8 kHz is to divide a higher frequency by a multiple of 2. In conjunction with a readily available 19.6608-MHz crystal, oscillator/divider *U3* provides the proper frequencies for 1,200 baud and other commonly used rates.

Figure 2 shows DIP switch *SW2* connecting *OSC1* to one of the outputs of *U3*. If you don't anticipate frequently changing the baud rate of your system, you might prefer to hard-wire *OSC1* directly to one of *U3*'s outputs and save on the cost of a DIP switch. Besides generating the correct baud rate, *U3* also produces a 1.2288-MHz clock signal for use by another part of the circuit.

Chip *U4* contains two transmitters and two receivers that translate between RS-232 levels and the logic levels used by *U2*. There are many different transceiver chips that could be used instead, but the MAX232 specified was chosen because it's readily available and operates from a single 5-volt supply. Transistor *Q1* and a pull-up resistor inside *U4* form an inverter between transmit output *TRO* of

U2 and the *T2IN* input of *U4*.

Additional MC14469 chips can be added to *U4*, as shown in Fig. 3. Up to 127 Ultrasonic Ranger circuits can be connected to a single computer, provided each has a different address. To all of the Rangers, the computer will send an address and command word, but only the chip that receives its own personal address will respond.

You can best understand the functions of *U5* through *U8* by stepping through the sequence of events that occurs each time the computer requests the Ranger to take a measurement. First, you must initialize the serial port and establish the address of the Ranger with which you wish to communicate. In BASIC, this could be accomplished by keying in:

```
ADDRESS = 255 'This corresponds
to A0-A7 held high
OPEN "COM1:1200,E,8,1" AS #1
```

To initiate a measurement, it's best to start by resetting *U6*, *U7* and *U8*. This is done by toggling high *C2*, ensuring that a *CS* pulse is generated by *U2*, and then toggling low *C2*. In BASIC, a subroutine to perform this sequence of actions might be as follows:

```
PRINT #1, CHR$(ADDRESS)
PRINT #1, CHR$(4) 'Toggle C2
high and send CS
```

```
PRINT #1, CHR$(ADDRESS)
PRINT #1, CHR$(16) 'Toggle C2 low
by toggling C4 high (see Note 1)
```

Having reset the flip-flop and counters, you want to tell the ultrasonic ranging module to initiate a measurement. This is accomplished by bringing high the *INIT* pin of the module. At the same time, you want to begin timing how long it takes until the ultrasonic signal bounces back from its target. You can do this by toggling high *C1*, ensuring that a *CS* pulse is generated by *U2* and then toggling low *C1*. The code for this is:

```
PRINT #1, CHR$(ADDRESS)
PRINT #1, CHR$(2) 'Toggle C1 high
and send CS
PRINT #1, CHR$(ADDRESS)
PRINT #1, CHR$(16) 'Toggle C1 low
by toggling C4 high
```

When *C1* is toggled high and the *CS* pulse that follows reception of the second word by *U2* is ANDed with *C1*, a pulse is generated at the *CLOCK* input of D-type flip-flop *U8*. This causes the flip-flop's output to latch high, causing the ranging module to emit an ultrasonic signal because its *INIT* pin was taken high and the output of the flip-flop opens an AND gate to allow the 1.2288-MHz clock pulses from *U3* to start incrementing *U7* and *U8* (*U7* and *U8* form a 16-bit binary counter).

When the ultrasonic signal is received by the ranging module a few milliseconds after it was emitted, the module allows its ECHO pin to be pulled high by *R6* (it has an open-collector output). This resets the flip-flop, forcing low its output and stopping the 16-bit counter.

At this point, *U6* and *U7* have on their output pins a 16-bit number that corresponds to the number of clock cycles that have elapsed while the ultrasonic signal traveled from the transducer to the target and back. This number is directly proportional to the distance to the target.

All that remains is to read the number off *U6* and *U7*. To do this, you issue another command to *U2*. This time, you toggle high *U3* to allow the CS pulse that follows to briefly take high the SEND pin. This tells *U2* to read the 16-bit number on pins ID0 through ID7 and S0 through S7 and send them to the computer. This is accomplished as follows:

```
WHILE B$ <> " "
B$ = INPUT$(1,#1)
WEND 'This loop clears the serial
port buffer
```

```
PRINT #1, CHR$(ADDRESS)
PRINT #1, CHR$(8) 'Toggle C3 high
and send CS
```

The numbers have been sent from the Ranger to the computer, but you must still read them from the computer's serial port buffer using a subroutine like:

```
BYTE1$ = INPUT$(1,#1)
BYTE2$ = INPUT$(1,#1)
COUNT = ASC(BYTE1$) + ASC
(BYTE2$)*256
```

At this point, the variable "count" holds the number (0 through 65,535) of clock cycles that elapsed while the ultrasonic signal traveled to the target and back. "Count" is directly proportional to the distance to the target. From here on, the program code should be dictated by your application. In the prototype, what follows is computing the distance from the total count, subtracting the measured distance from 2.400 meters to find the visitor's height and various procedures to display and vocalize that height.

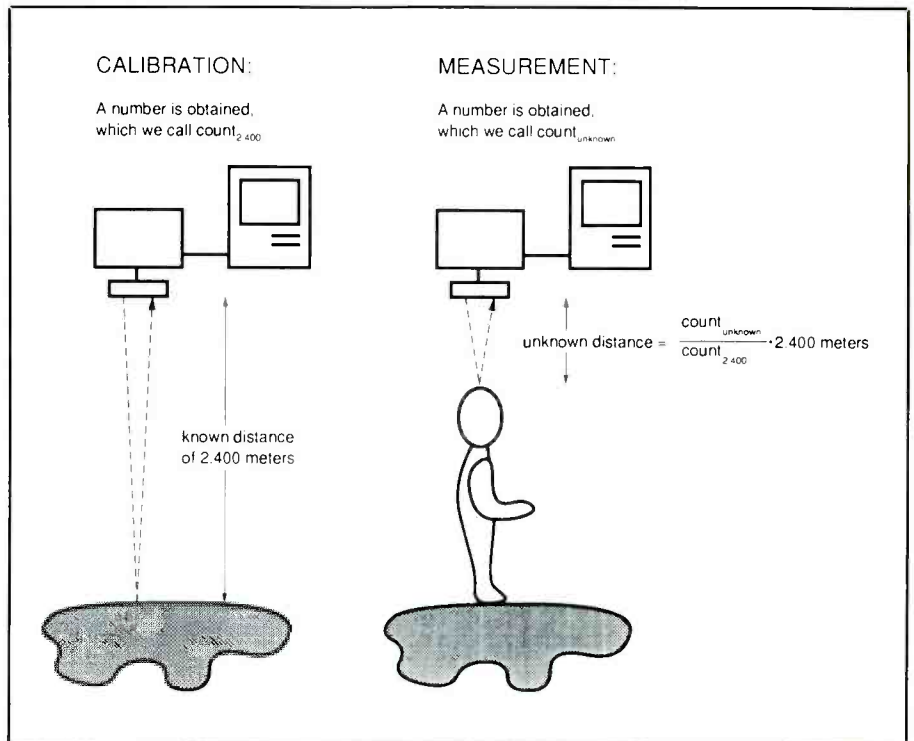


Fig. 4. Illustrated here is the ratiometric approach to calibrating and measuring distance in the application for which author's prototype is used.

Construction

The ultrasonic transducer is supplied by Polaroid with a short two-conductor cable for connecting it to the ranging board. If you wish to extend this wire very much, use shielded cable.

The ranging module has a connector for a supplied nine-conductor foil ribbon cable. If you can't locate a matching connector (Burndy No. SLP9s-2) for the other end of the special cable, you have two options. The simpler is to unsolder the Burndy connector from the module and replace it with your own ribbon cable soldered into the holes left by the connector.

If you don't want to tamper with the Polaroid module, you can use the Burndy connector and foil ribbon cable by modifying the end of the ribbon cable. To do this, separate the foil ribbon into its separate conductors and carefully insert the conductors into a DIP socket. This method seems to work best with AMP DIP sockets.

Decide now whether to include *SW1*, *SW2* and *R1* (for convenience when connecting multiple Rangers to the same computer) or omit them and hard-wire baud rate and address. Eliminating these components simpli-

fies assembly and is something you can probably get away with in most applications. If you eliminate *R1* and *SW1*, be sure that pins A0 through A7 are either grounded or connected to *VDD*, rather than leaving them floating.

The circuit is simple enough that it can be built on a few experimenter boards. No pin numbers are shown in Fig. 2 because the ICs are drawn exactly according to their physical packaging. Hence, pin 1 is at the top-left and the last pin number is at the top-right of each DIP IC. This makes it relatively easy to work between schematic and board layout.

You may want to build the left and right halves of this circuit on separate boards because the circuit half centered around the *U2* has considerable utility apart from the Ultrasonic Ranger and might at some point be used elsewhere.

There's nothing critical about component layout. Just make sure to locate bypass capacitors *C4* and *C5* physically close to pin 40 of *U2* and pin 16 of *U3*, respectively. Connect *C12* close to the ranging module because its function is to supply the brief pulses of current needed by the module.

You can use any type of enclosure into which all elements fit to house your Ultrasonic Ranger. Machine the selected enclosure as needed to mount the circuit-board assemblies, using ½" spacers and suitable machine hardware. Mount the transducer that comes with the Polaroid ranging module outside the enclosure.

Using It

There are two ways to convert the number returned by the Ultrasonic Ranger into a usable distance measurement. One is to measure the temperature of the air, calculate the speed of sound at that temperature and then calculate distance based on the speed of sound and the clock frequency, using the equation: distance = [counts/frequency (Hz)] × 331.4√(T/273) = meters/second. Here, T is temperature in °K and clock frequency is 1.2288 MHz.

A far easier method to compute distance is to forget about directly measuring the temperature and calibrate the Ultrasonic Ranger in such a way that temperature is taken into account. Do this by having the project

measure a known distance and then use the number obtained to calculate unknown distances, utilizing the linear relationship that exists between counts and distance.

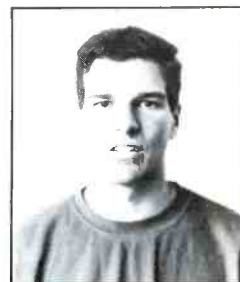
At the science exhibit in Canada, for example, the Ultrasonic Ranger starts each day by counting the number of clock pulses it takes the ultrasonic signal to travel the distance from transducer to floor (2.400 meters). Actually the average of three successive measurements, this number is stored as a variable the computer uses throughout the day to make measurements of unknown distances per the formula given in Fig. 4.

If you anticipate a relatively constant temperature in your environment, and if it's feasible to calibrate the Ranger by measuring a known distance, you can do as we did. On the other hand, if you expect the temperature to vary over a wider range, or if you can't calibrate by measuring a known distance, you can add a temperature sensor to your computer to mathematically compensate for temperature changes.

You may encounter situations in

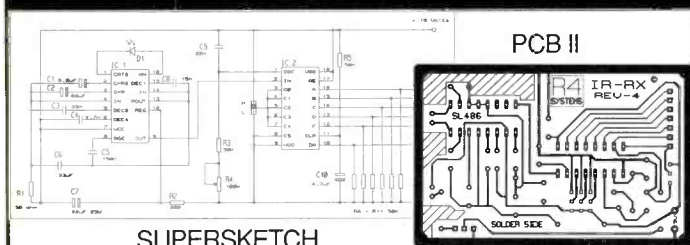
which the Ultrasonic Ranger is slightly late in giving an echo pulse when directed at such acoustically "soft" targets as carpeting and heads of hair. In our science-exhibit setup, we determined that the echo pulse was 0.32 to 0.38 milliseconds late, making our distance measurements a few centimeters too large.

It appears that only the last of the 16 pulses emitted by the ultrasonic transducer are reflected from our targets with enough strength to register with the Ranger as an echo. (The Polaroid ranging module increases its gain with time to compensate for sonic attenuation with distance to give later pulses a better chance of being detected.) Subtracting 0.38 ms from every measurement corrected the problem.



Joseph O'Connell

EASY TO USE CAD TOOLS



SUPERSKETCH

Easy to Use PC Software - ICON Based
Ultra Fast Performance - Mouse Driven
Complete With Advanced Editing Tools
Output to Printers, Plotters & Lasers

PCB BOARD DESIGN

Full range of products available from entry level through to auto routing.

SCHEMATIC CAPTURE

A family of products that feature modern graphical user interface & an intelligent diagram editor.

PCB II or SUPERSKETCH \$149 US !!!

R4 SYSTEMS Inc.
P.O.Box 451
West Hill, Ontario
Canada M1E 4Y9
(416) 439-9302

Free Evaluation Package
Write or Call Today

Download DEMO from BBS at 416 289-4554 (2400/8/N/1)

CIRCLE NO. 76 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

Say You Saw It In ComputerCraft

The Award Winning Amish Utilities for Windows provide a refreshing change from the usual assortment of third party Windows utilities.

-Launch unclutters your desktop, frees up system resources, and allows you to customize your windows shell.

-Desk is the original virtual desktop for Windows. It allows you to view 64 full screen applications, all on a window on your desktop.

-File is the file manager that should have been in Windows from the beginning. It's small, powerful, and intuitive.

-MemoPad will ensure you never lose or throw away important phone numbers and addresses anymore with auto save, alarms, and complete configuration and layout facilities.

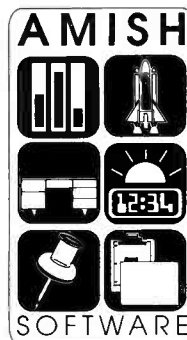
-Clock allows you to run programs at specific times.

-Mem gives you real time status of memory, disk space, and system resources.

The Amish Utilities for Windows are fully compatible with Windows 3.0, and Windows 3.1.



Amish Software, Inc.,
1325 Mills Street #1B
Menlo Park, CA 94025
415-323-5627
800-26-AMISH-Orders only



CIRCLE NO. 88 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

June 1992 / COMPUTERCRAFT / 83

adventure as "a true Multimedia Experience" and "the first interactive cinema product" for the home market. These claims are debatable, depending much on the unclear definitions of "multimedia" and "interactive cinema." Multimedia is, in part, the intertwining of video, speech and music to produce an integrated product. Interactive means that the user in some sense takes part in the play or operation of the product, other than just running the program.

The video portion of this game is enhanced by digitized images of people and distinctive places in San Francisco. Heightened visuals greet users, thanks to the use of background coloration and brief scenes of animation. Sound enters in the form of music that varies from scene to scene, playing along with digitized voices of people Tex meets. The overall effect is very impressive when added to a detective story.

As I mentioned, this technique was skillfully used in *Mean Streets*, which premiered long before *Martian Memorandum*. Yet there appears little change in general game presentation. *Mean Streets* and other Access games witnessed a digitized speech technique called RealSound. That was before all the fancy add-on sound cards hit the market. *Martian Memorandum* supports some sound cards, but its speech reproduction isn't as clear as what's being heard in other games.

Enjoyment of a graphic adventure can be greatly affected by its interactive system. This makes sense because character and story interaction is the nature of adventure games, no matter how graphic they may become. *Mean Streets'* interactive system was somewhat clumsy because players often had to make unnecessary keystrokes (or mouse clicks) to obtain or examine a game object. Clumsiness in this instance was easy to overlook because *Mean Streets* offered a fairly new look to the graphic adventure, especially with the use of RealSound. Gladly, interaction improves for *Martian Memorandum*. Talking with game characters is more efficient. So is the ability to interact with game objects, although the interface isn't quite as smooth as in other game programs I've used.

Talking with game characters highlights *Martian Memorandum's* interesting procedure for interaction. When Tex meets a game character, players can choose to converse. The character says something and waits for Tex to respond. Players select from a list of responses that may be radically different.

Response tones can be polite and witty or rude and threatening. Furthermore, the proper response must be selected in correct sequence. Anything else, and the encounter is unsuccessful, yielding little useful information. This method presents a double-edged effect for game playing. To its credit, it's a different and always-welcome approach in computer games, but it's also quite rigid. Discovering the correct response sequence for any one character is a matter of methodical trial and error that, at times, becomes fatiguing.

Martian Memorandum is an overall good-quality game. It evidences much work and forethought, especially on the part of visual presentation. Its music is adequate but not very diverse. The story is involved and lengthy, which is just what's needed for an adventure game. *Martian Memorandum* is interactive, as adventure games have to be, and it has the key components of multimedia. If you like graphic adventures, this one won't displease you. You'll really like it if you're a fan of Tex Murphy, the tough private eye from *Mean Streets*.

Monkeys . . .

Does the name Guybrush Threepwood ring a bell? It should if you've played *The Secret of Monkey Island*, LucasFilm's off-beat pirate adventure game. In case you're an adventurer who missed this one, let me refresh your memory.

Threepwood is a young man with the great ambition of becoming a pirate. In the original *Monkey Island*, he faced three challenges that, if he solved them, saw him to that glorious social status. He fights voodoo, used-ship salesmen, cannibals and puns that are so bad they'll knock your socks off. Eventually he has to defeat ghost pirate LeChuck, who's so mean he sometimes even scares himself. Well, enough history. If you want more, you can read my review of original *Monkey Island* game in the August 1991 issue.

As you might have guessed by now, Guybrush Threepwood is back. He's a full-fledged pirate with a daring story to tell. Now he sits around camp fires on the shores of Scabb Island recounting the chilling details of how he beat ol' LeChuck and evaporated away the ornery apparition. It's a good story when you hear it the first time. But after hearing it several hundred times, all of Scabb Island is sick of it. So begins the tale of *Monkey Island 2: LeChuck's Revenge*.

Like the original *Monkey Island*, unabashed humor is the impetus for this computer game. When Threepwood tells his pirate friends that he's aiming for big adventure, they think he wants go grow a mustache. "No, bigger!" Threepwood responds. Then they think he wants to grow a beard. But no, Threepwood wants to find . . . Big Whoop! That's right, Big Whoop. Nobody seems to know what it is exactly. But it's something either so wonderful or so horrible that its original discoverers took great pains to keep it hidden.

Big Whoop is a quest that's sure to yield a good story, and a pirate needs a good story as much as he needs his humor. There's a darker reason, though, that impels Threepwood to find Big Whoop. It turns out that ghost pirate LeChuck isn't really dead. He's just plain miffed, and he's looking for a certain fresh-faced pirate. Legend has it that Big Whoop holds the key to unimaginable power.

The only way to finish off LeChuck for good (and save a young pirate's life) is to find Big Whoop. What a plan! But a minor obstacle stands in the way. Threepwood has to get a ship and leave Scabb Island. Preventing any departure is ruthless Largo Legrande, the island bully who has forced an embargo so that no ships can leave. He also shakes down everyone he meets and swills grog like a pig. Of course, every pi-

SuperSite™

Programs it All!

for only \$895



PLD,GAL,Micro,PROM,EE/PROM

Get the best software based 40 pin-device programmer today and receive a FREE CUPL Starter Kit and Engineering Tool Product Guide.

14 Day Money Return Policy

Vail Silicon (305) 978-6083

CIRCLE NO. 84 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

To Order Back Issues

Send \$3.50 Per Issue (Check, Money Order, Mastercard, VISA, And AMEX).

Send All Correspondence To:

CQ Communications
76 North Broadway
Hicksville, NY 11801
 Or Call
516-681-2922

rate swills grog like a pig, so that's okay. Legrande is hated and feared by every inhabitant of Scabb Island. First task as game player is to bust the Largo Embargo.

The playing stage is set for cemeteries, tombs, voodoo dolls and ancient maps. *Monkey Island 2* picks up where the first game leaves off in both plot and game design. Player interface is still as seamless as ever, allowing full concentration on plot and puzzles. Music sets the right mood from foreboding and spooky to shamelessly jovial, with a score that fits so well as to be transparent. The intricate artwork is consistently sharp and colorful from scene to scene. And the humor is again second to none. *Monkey Island 2* is a perfect continuation of the series and an excellent graphic adventure in general.

And Magic . . .

Fantasy adventures abound in the world of computer gaming. It remains a favorite vehicle for gaming, whether role playing with computers or real people. Interestingly, fantasy adventure has lagged other graphic adventures' quality of user interface and player interaction. The typical fantasy adventure is basically a text-based numbers game traditional for the genre.

Fantasy adventure games are all alike in the same manner flight simulators are all alike. Differences between competing items in any category are in execution of the game concept. If a game doesn't play well, it ends up just another game. This was the case with the first two installments of *Might And Magic*. They were simply two more titles in the wash of adventure games, appealing mostly to gamers. The third installment, however, made many changes toward a more playable interface, better graphics and sophisticated sound. These changes make the game accessible to gamers who don't do much with fantasy but would like to try it sometime. Traditional role-play methods tend to frighten away the curious or occasional gamer, due to almost mandatory tedium.

The quest of *Might And Magic 3* is to defeat Sheltem, the returning evil Guardian of the Isles of Terra. Ostensibly, the evil antagonist was killed in *Might And Magic 2*, but bad guys have a way of coming back. Before players battle Sheltem, they must solve a host of smaller but necessary mini-quests that comprise the meat of the game. They have to search the land for clues, speaking with inhabitants, dealing with magic and fighting monsters along the way. This, too, is a typical but strong feature for fantasy adventure.

The biggest change to the *Might And Magic* series is its three-dimensional view. Formerly, as in other fantasy adventures, the action was represented by a checker-

board matrix of squares. Little icons, picturing game characters, moved from one square to another. Results were reported in the form of text. This method of play relies much on player imagination for its success, which is what games do anyway. But improved game execution heightens imagination.

In *Might And Magic 3*, game players see all of the action instead of just reading the textual results. Even though numbers like hit points and spell points represent the core of fantasy role play, games are more enjoyable if players aren't inundated with such as this.

This version of *Might And Magic* is one of several fantasy adventure games that are moving toward more-elegant play. Still, it and other fantasy adventures have some milestones to pass before running pace with the smooth style of other adventure games on the market.

Might And Magic 3 is interesting to play, strictly from an adventure game point of view. It's full of puzzles and unusual characters taken from the myth and lore of legend and fantasy. Experienced fantasy players will like its new look and better handling. Gamers who are new to fantasy will find it a playable introduction into the alluring realm of good and evil in which might and magic reign supreme. ■

Bird's Eye View

Monkey Island 2: LeChuck's Revenge, \$59.95

LucasFilm Games
P.O. Box 10307
San Rafael, CA 94912
Tel.: 415-721-3300

Requirements

Memory	640K (Hard drive required)
Graphics	VGA, MCGA
Sound	Roland, AdLib, SoundBlaster, SoundMaster
Controllers	Keyboard, Mouse, Joystick

Evaluation

Documentation	Good
Graphics	Excellent
Learning Curve	Short
Complexity	Easy
Playability	Excellent
In Brief:	Well-executed graphic adventure where humor and silliness are as important as any other game aspect.

CIRCLE NO. 121 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

Bird's Eye View

Martian Memorandum, \$59.95

Access Software
491C Amelia Earhart Dr.
Salt Lake City, Utah 84116
Tel.: 800-800-4880

Requirements

Memory	640K (Hard drive required)
Graphics	VGA, MCGA
Sound	Roland, AdLib, SoundBlaster, RealSound
Controllers	Keyboard, Mouse, Joystick

Evaluation

Documentation	Fair
Graphics	Excellent
Learning Curve	Short
Complexity	Easy
Playability	Good
In Brief:	Interesting science-fiction graphic adventure with complex plot and intricate story.

CIRCLE NO. 118 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

Bird's Eye View

Might and Magic 3, The Isles of Terra, \$59.95

New World Computing
20301 Ventura Blvd., Ste. 200
Woodland Hills, CA 91364
Tel.: 800-325-8898

Requirements

Memory	640K
Graphics	VGA, MCGA, EGA, Tandy
Sound	Roland, AdLib, SoundBlaster, Tandy
Controllers	Keyboard, Mouse, Joystick

Evaluation

Documentation	Good
Graphics	Good
Learning Curve	Medium
Complexity	Medium
Playability	Good
In Brief:	A quest of monsters, magic, and difficult puzzles. A little more playable than most fantasy adventures.

CIRCLE NO. 120 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

POST CODE MASTER

Debug PCs, Using Built in Power On Self Test. (POST)



- Listings and database for major BIOS types
- Power Supply LEDs
- For IBM AT & compatibles including Compaq
- Only \$59.00

PORT TEST

PC Serial/Parallel Port Diagnostic Software.



- Comprehensive Diagnostics and Utilities
- Universal Loopback plug Included
- Identify Addresses
- Only \$89.00



MicroSystems Development
4100 Moorpark Avenue, #104
San Jose, CA 95117
Fax: (408)296-5877

CIRCLE NO. 68 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

Satellite-TV

SAVE 40% - 60%

Satisfaction Guaranteed

FREE Catalog

56 Page Catalog; it's loaded with All Major Brands, Systems, Upgrades, Components & Accessories. Huge Savings, Easy Installation and Complete Instructions. 800-334-6455
SKYVISION INC. 218-739-5231 Int'l
 1018 FRONTIER DRIVE
 FERGUS FALLS, MN 56537

INSTALL OR UPDATE YOURSELF!

tro Pro 3.0. Installing these drivers (as well as the drivers for MS Windows) is amply detailed in the very well written *Software Information Guide* that accompanies the printer. In addition to this excellent manual, the printer comes with an equally well done hardware manual and a guide to using color effectively.

Color printing is much easier to accomplish with Windows applications. You just install the new DeskJet Family driver under the Windows printer driver Control Panel. When you install this driver, you can specify the color density you wish to use (from light to dark). The samples reproduced here, which were generated using the fabulous new *Freelance Graphics for Windows* from Lotus, were printed using the highest available print density. I'm not sure the difference will be highly visible when the printouts are reproduced in the magazine, but the color quality and brightness of the 500C does suffer somewhat in these areas when compared to the six times more expensive thermal-transfer printer. The output, though, especially on the special inkjet paper that HP recommends (which reduces ink "wicking" into the paper), is very usable for even important business presentations.

Keep in mind two things when considering the DeskJet 500C. This printer is very

slow when compared to a laser printer. A full page of black-and-white bit-mapped graphics can take a minute or more to print out, and a color page takes about 7 minutes. It's also more expensive than black-and-white printing. Depending on how much white space my pages contain, I'm not getting more than about 500 pages out of a color cartridge. Though for the quality of the output, 8 cents per page seems like an outright bargain.

I've liked HP's DeskJet printer since I first used it, though the standard version has become somewhat obsolete by the inexpensive 4-ppm laser printers that have recently become available. The DeskJet 500C should breathe a lot of vitality back into the DeskJet product line. HP has developed the reputation of setting the standards for non-impact printing. HP did it with the original LaserJet and original DeskJet. The newest member of the family is sure to again set a standard in low-cost, high-quality color printing.

Product Tested

DeskJet 500C, \$1,095
Hewlett-Packard Corp.
 18110 S.E. 34 St.
 Camas, WA 98607
 Tel.: 800-752-0900

CIRCLE NO. 105 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

RECESSION BEATER!

Would you spend \$19.95 to save \$35.00 on software and computer accessories? And own it with a warrantee on quality?

	Retail Price	Your Cost
• Silent Service II	59.95	36.27
• F-15 Scenario Disk		
• Operation Desert Storm	29.95	18.13
AND MORE! YOU SAVE...		35.50

THERE'S LOTS MORE SAVINGS ON:

Software	Hardware
• IBM PC / Compatibles	• Joy Stick
• Nintendo / Super Nintendo	• Mouse
• Mac / Mac II	• Lap Tops
• Amiga	• Monitors
• Atari ST	• Keyboards
• Commodore C-64	• Modems
• Apple II / Apple II GS	• And More!
• Sega / Sega Genesis	

AND MORE!

For a lifetime membership and color catalog Send 19.95 & 3.00 (S&H) to:

SOFTWARE+

610 Liberty Street
 Salisbury, Maryland 21801 • (410) 860-8252

1ST 1,000 WHO MENTION THIS AD GET A FREE GIFT!

CIRCLE NO. 80 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

COMPUTER SHOW & SALE SCHEDULE

WHOLESALE PRICES - OPEN TO THE PUBLIC

SAVE \$1.00 OFF ADMISSION WITH THIS AD!

MAY 2	ROYAL PLAZA TRADE CENTER
10-3	Marlborough - West of Boston-500 Tables
Sat.	New Location I-495 Exit 24-B- North of Mass Pike
MAY 16	WM. PATERSON COLLEGE - Rec. Ctr.
10-3	Wayne, NJ near I-80 & Route 46
Sat.	Indoors - 400 Vendor Tables
JUNE 6	WILLOW GROVE, PA - Near Phila.
10-3	PA Tpke Exit # 27 - Geo.Wash. Lodge
Sat.	200 Vendor Tables - On Route 611
JUNE 13	EDISON, NJ - Raritan Center Expo
10-3	NJ Turnpike Exit #10 then Right
Sat.	1,000 Tables - Our Largest Show!
JUNE 27	NEW CARROLLTON, MD - Sheraton
10-3	I-95 Exit # 20-B on Annapolis Road
Sat.	No. of DC & So. of Baltimore-250 Tables

KGP PRODUCTIONS, INC.
 (800) 631-0062

CIRCLE NO. 64 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD



Of Mars, Monkeys and Magic

Question: What do Magic, Monkeys and Mars have in common? **Answer:** They all begin with the letter "M." After wracking my brain, this is about all I could come up with to tie together the three unrelated computer games in this review.

Of Mars . . .

Get set for the thrilling return of Tex Murphy. If you've never met him before, you're missing an interesting experience in graphics adventure. Tex is a hard-boiled private investigator who muscled his way into computer games a couple of years ago. He drove a Lotus Speeder, lived in scenic San Francisco, and got his job done by breaking the rules.

Tex's first graphic adventure was a murder case. A local university professor hired him to find the truth about his daughter's murder. VGA graphics, digitized video, voice, music and animation saw Tex question witnesses, sweet-talk dolls and threaten thugs. An ace secretary kept him informed and in line via Com Link, a Dick Tracy-esque wrist radio. *Mean Streets* was a push ahead for Access Software, which pioneered RealSound, a technique of reproducing understandable human voice on a computer without requiring additional hardware. That was the computer game year 2033.

It's now 2039, and Tex is on the beat again in *Martian Memorandum*. Marshall Alexander, the powerful and mysterious

president of Terra Form Corp., wants Tex to find his missing daughter. It may well be kidnaping, but what's the truth? Alexander is reticent, providing naked facts without insight. However, his stunningly beautiful executive assistant, Rhonda Foxworth, is bound to have an inside track on important information. What will it take to loosen her tongue?

Elsewhere, the missing daughter's home is thoroughly searched by police. But they might have missed something. Unsavory characters of all sorts pop up, and Tex has to learn something from everyone. The plot skids forward with a grisly ritual killing, Central American smugglers and onward to the Red Planet itself, Mars.

Access Software hails its latest graphic
(Continued on page 84)



Young Threeewood gets tough.



The quest for Big Whoop.



Spying is a dirty business, but Tex doesn't mind.



A new interface for Might & Magic.

REMOVE HARDWARE LOCKS

PROTECT YOUR INVESTMENT! MAINTAIN PRODUCTIVITY!

Software utility that allows for
the removal of hardware locks.

Available for most major
CAD/CAM and PCB
software programs

Easy - Simple - Guaranteed

Programs start at \$99.00 U.S.

Visa and Mastercard Welcome
Call or Fax for more Information

SafeSoft Systems Inc.

202-1100 Concordia Ave. Phone (204) 669-4639
Winnipeg, Mb. R2K 4B8 FAX (204) 668-3566
Canada

CIRCLE NO. 79 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

B.S. & M.S. In Computer Science

• ALL COURSES BY CORRESPONDENCE

• Increase your earning power

• Join students from leading
computer companies

• Ada course available
For free information call

1-800-767-2427

AMERICAN
INSTITUTE
OF
COMPUTER
SCIENCES

B.S. & M.B.A. In Business Administration

▲ Chadwick University degree program can help you
achieve a more successful future:

• B.S. and M.B.A. programs in Business Administration.

• ALL COURSES BY CORRESPONDENCE.

• Join students from Fortune 500 companies.

• Increase your earning power.

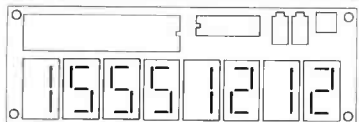
Call for our free bulletin:
1-800-767-2423

©1991 Chadwick University

CHADWICK
UNIVERSITY

HEAR THE TONES...SEE THE NUMBERS!

DTMF DECODER/DISPLAY AND ASCII CONVERTER



Model TDD-8 decodes and displays all 16 DTMF digits and provides an ASCII serial output. Digits are displayed on eight LED's. 32 character buffer can be scrolled. It will accept almost any audio source such as a tape recorder, telephone answering machine, scanner, etc. Perfect for remote computer data entry using a telephone keypad. Serial output can be connected to your computer. IBM compatible software included for displaying, storing/printing time, date and number for automatic logging. Assembled/tested circuit board, ready to use! 30 day money back guarantee!
VISA/MC ACCEPTED

TDD-8 DTMF DECODER/DISPLAY/ASCII \$99.00

CAB-1 AUDIO & COMPUTER CABLES \$20.00

PS-12 110VAC TO 12VDC POWER PACK \$10.00

PMK-1 PLASTIC MOUNTING KIT \$15.00

Add \$5.00 S/H USA/Canada, \$10.00 foreign

MoTron Electronics, 310 Garfield St., #4
Eugene, OR 97402

ORDERS: 800-338-9058 (USA/Canada)

INFO: 503-687-2118 FAX: 503-687-2492

CIRCLE NO. 69 ON FREE INFORMATION CARD

Classified Commercial Rates: \$1 per word, 15-word minimum (\$15.00) prepaid. (Word count includes name and address; ZIP code and abbreviation each count as one word; P.O. Box number and telephone number count as two words each.) Indicate free category heading (Computers, Software, Electronics, Video or Miscellaneous). A special heading is available for a \$6 surcharge. First word only is set boldface caps at no charge. Add 25¢ for each additional boldface word.

Non-Commercial Rates: FREE to subscribers, as space permits; maximum 15 words. A recent COMPUTERCRAFT mailing label must accompany ad.

(All advertisers with P.O. Box addresses must supply permanent address and telephone number. Copy is subject to publisher approval.)

Mailing Information: Copy must be received by the publisher by the 25th of the third month preceding the cover date. Send Advertising material with check or money order or credit card information (Visa or MasterCard only) with number and expiration date to: COMPUTERCRAFT, Classified Department, 76 N. Broadway, Hicksville, NY 11801.

COMPUTERS

IBM PC AND LAPTOPS VIDEO DIGITIZER, 640 BY 480 RESOLUTION. 256 GRAY LEVELS \$89.98. DEMO DISK \$3, INFORMATION \$1. COLORBURST, BOX 3091 NASHUA, NH 03061. PHONE (603) 891-1588.

MEASUREMENT-Microprocessor kits. Free catalog. Temperature Datalogger plans, \$5.00. TENSOR, Box 2543-C, Thunder Bay, Ontario, P7B 5G1.

COMPUFACTS The professional's computer troubleshooting manual. Nothing like it on the market today. "Tricks of the Trade" from working technicians. Thoroughly illustrated. Electronic students MUST read this before job hunting. BBS access included. 30 day guarantee. \$39.95 Computers Etcetera, PO Box 8090, Berkeley, CA 94707-9991. 510-841-5201.

SOFTWARE

BEACH RADIO, 1148 Center Street 269, Newton Center, MA 02159, Dept CC.

FREE PROGRAM!! FREE DISKS!! Save \$15.00 & more! Most shareware and other programs require an additional investment in viewing, or decompression utilities before running. You get 4 of the newest and most widely used picture and decompression programs available. All on 360K disk! Free!! Plus, if you mention CC Special, we will send you another 360K disk chock full of our huge rental, adult, & shareware listings absolutely free!! Just send \$4.00 for shipping (refundable) or \$4.50 (refundable) for 720K disk.

CAN YOU THINK IN FOUR DIMENSIONS?

Learn How! Play FOURSPACE, a tic-tac-toe style computer game in 2, 3, or 4 dimensions with 2-4 human or computer players. Adjust size of playing field, computer strategy, experiment! Requires IBM PC or compatible. Send \$29.00 to SCHAEFER SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT, 645 N. Michigan, Suite 800, Dept. CC6, Chicago, Ill., 60611.

FREE IBM PD and Shareware disk catalog. Low prices since 1988! ASP Approved Vendor. Finto Software, Dept CC, Route 2 Box 44, Rosebud, TX 76570.

ELECTRONICS

FREE! Catalog of exciting new electronic kits. Speech devices, microprocessors and more! Send request to: LNS Technologies, 20993 Foothill Blvd., Suite 307C, Hayward, CA 94541-1511.

VIDEOCIPHER II/Satellite/Scanner/Cable/Amateur/Cellular/Repair Manuals, Modification Books & Software. Catalog - \$3.00. **TELECODE** P.O. Box 6426-CC, YUMA, AZ 85366-6426.

KENWOOD & ICOM Service Bulletins. 175+ pages covering all models. \$39.95 Catalog - \$3.00. **CODs** 602-782-2316/ **FAX** 602-343-2141. **TELECODE** Box 6426-CC, Yuma, AZ 85366-6426.

CABLE TEST CHIPS. Scientific-Atlanta 8550-321, 8500-310, 311, 320, 321 (specify) - \$33.95. 8580-338 - \$69.95, 8570/8590 - \$79.95. ZENITH ZF-1 - \$33.95. STARCOM 6 - \$33.95. STARCOM 7 - \$49.95. TOCOM 5503/07 VIP - \$33.95. **TELECODE** P.O. BOX 6426-CC, YUMA, AZ 85366-6426.

COMPUTERS-Learn to build computers and earn money. Send \$14.00 for manual. MicroStar Corporation, P.O. Box 737, New York, NY 10274.

CELLULAR HACKERS BIBLE. Theory - Hacks - Modifications - \$49.95. **TELECODE** P.O. Box 6426-XX, Yuma, AZ 85366-6426.

VIDEO

VHS-VCR Repair Solutions Sets I, II, III, IV, V, VI. Each contains 150 symptoms and cures, updated cross reference chart, free assistance, \$11.95 each all six \$59.95. Eagle Electronics Box A, 52053 Locks Lane, Granger, IN 46530.

TV NOTCH FILTERS PHONE RECORDING EQUIPMENT, BROCHURE \$1.00. MICRO THinc. BOX 63/6025, MARGATE, FL 33063. 1-305-752-9202.

CABLE

ACTIVATE your Jerrold, Tocom, or Zenith Box (Fully) in just minutes. Test chips only \$50.00. No CA. Sales. Orders Call 1-800-452-7090. Information 213-867-0081.

JERROLD Test chips for Starcom 6 and 7. Installs in just minutes only \$50.00. No CA. Sales. Orders 1-800-452-7090. Information 213-867-0081.

CABLE TV EQUIPMENT

CABLE TV converters and descramblers discount center. Jerrold, Tocom, Hamlin, Scientific, Atlanta, Oak, Zenith. Order your today 800-962-6836.

MISCELLANEOUS

ASIAN LADIES want correspondence for friendship, marriage. **SUNSHINE INTERNATIONAL**-Dept. TW, Box 5500, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii 96745. (808) 325-7707.

COMPUTER Profit Secrets Revealed! Discover many home based business. Free information: Tyler Electronics, PO Box 493, Richmond Hill, NY 11418.

COMPUTER Business For Sale. Sales and installation of systems and service. Phoenix/Scottsdale, AZ area. 3.5 Mil gross sales. \$295,000 down, with terms. No special skills required. A.C. Jeffries Rlty. Ask for Harold at 1-602-258-2977.

MORSE Code? No Problem. You can increase your speed, no matter how many times you've failed before. **Results guaranteed** when you follow the instructions. **PASS Publishing's CW Mental-Block Buster** program helps you **explode mental blocks** that hold you back. Based on 40 years of research, the **CW Mental-Block Buster** uses guided meditation, dynamic visualizations, and powerful affirmations to blast through mental blocks. **You can do code!** That means new bands, more contacts, more fun! (This is not a CW practice tape.) The **CW Mental-Block Buster** audio cassette and practice booklet are only \$24.95 ppd. in the US (NY residents add \$2.00 sales tax). Info: 516-584-8164. **PASS Publishing**, P.O. Box 570, Stony Brook, NY 11780.

USE YOUR SIGNATURE AS CLIPART! Send us your signature, and we will scan it and sharpen it, then return it to you in your choice of any 2 graphics formats. Add the personal touch to all your correspondence. Send \$19.95 to Computune, 7318 Osceola Dr., Cincinnati, OH 45243. Specify disk size and graphics format(s). Write to same address, or call 513-244-9492 for info on **LOW** priced mother board upgrades!

ATTRACTIVE ORIENTAL LADIES seeking correspondence, marriage. Professional introductions since 1984. Asian Experience, Box 1214TZ, Novato, CA 94948. (415) 897-2742.


THAILAND Women, marriageable, Tours, Correspondence: 300 Photograph Brochure \$3 Club Thai, Box 4417(m) Miami, FL 33114.

IDEAS WANTED


INVENTORS! Can you patent and profit from your idea? Call **AMERICAN INVENTORS CORP.** for free information. Serving inventors since 1975. 1-800-338-5656.

RS#	Page #
51	AMC Sales..... 22
103	Altex Electronics..... Cov IV
-	Amer. Inst. for Comp. Sci... 88
88	Amish Software..... 83
52	Avocet Systems, Inc..... 55
90	BG Micro..... 11
-	Binary Technology..... 77
92	Blue Earth Research..... 77
-	Brunelle Instruments..... 78
-	CIE..... 90, Cov. III
85	C&S Sales..... 75
53	Cedar Software..... 73
54	Cottage Resources Corp..... 74
55	Covox..... 9
56	Design Computation..... 22
57	EMAC..... 80
-	Grantham..... 61
58	Hampshire Industries..... 9
59	Home Control Concepts..... 19
60	Hoops-Ware..... 73
61	Interactive Image Tech..... 5
62	Iota Systems..... 79
63	Jensen Tools..... 28
64	KGP..... 86
-	Kelvin Electronics..... 78
86	Laser Group..... 28
87	Lifeforce Technology..... 39
-	MK Electronics..... 78
67	Merrimak Valley..... 55
100	Miconia..... 79
68	Microsystems Development... 86
69	Motron Electronics..... 88
70	Mouser Electronics..... 31
-	NRI Schools..... 25
89	Paradiem Systems..... 27
71	Photronics..... 74
72	Praire Digital Inc..... 31
73,74	Print Products Inter..... 77,79
75	Pseudo..... 80
76	R4 Systems, Inc..... 83
77	RC Servos..... 75
78	Radio Shack..... 7
79	Safesoft Systems..... 88
80	Software +..... 86
-	Scrambling News..... 55
-	Skyvision, Inc..... 86
-	Software Science..... 89
-	Solderworld..... 89
81	URDA..... 73
82	U.S. Cyberlabs..... 37
140	Unicorn Electronics..... Cov. II
-	V Communications..... 15
83,84	Vail Silicon Tools..... 78,84

How do I get more data?



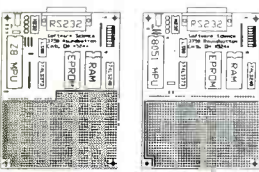
Use the free info card.



Free Product Information

Readers can obtain free information on products advertised, as well as for some editorially mentioned products. Simply circle the appropriate number printed below an advertisement onto the **CC** "Free Information Service" card bound into this issue. After filling in your name and address, just mail the postpaid card. Your request will be forwarded directly to the advertiser with a mailing label prepared by our reader-service department.

ProtoQuick Z8 and 8051



Complete single board computers
- Zilog Z8 or Intel 8031/51 versions
Up to 32K EPROM and 8K RAM
- 12 sq. in. drilled through proto areas
- RS232 C serial port w/ DB25 conn
- Op. sys. in EPROM w/ source code
- Assembled, ready to run - \$5 only
- MS DOS cross assembler included.

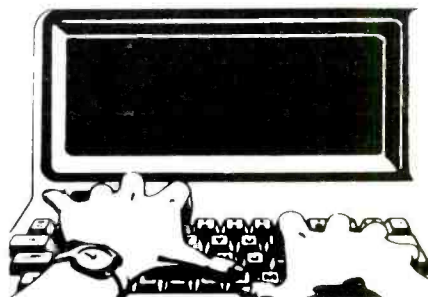
ProtoQuick Z8 and 8051
\$99.00 each

Software Science 3750 Roundbottom Road
Cincinnati, OH 45244 USA
(513) 561-2060

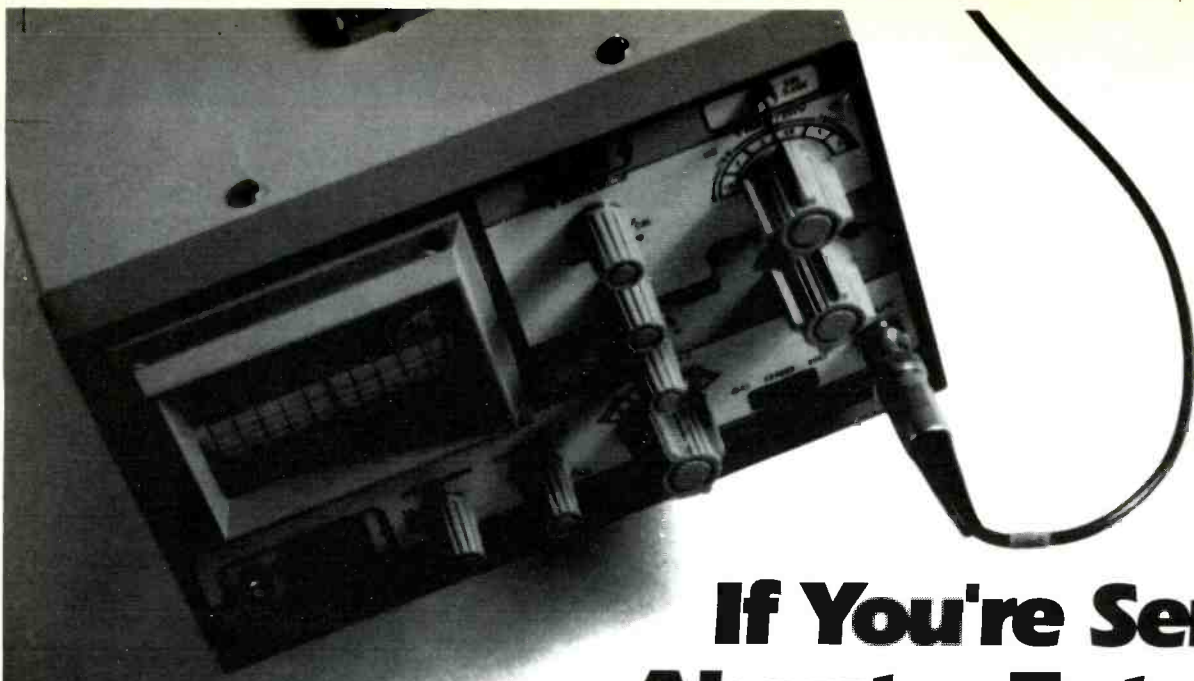
Run prototype applications or experimental hardware from the serial port. **WITHOUT PROGRAMMING!**

PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS

It's easy to build PCB's. No camera or dark room are required. All materials, even 4 drills, along with simple instructions to use magazine or other types of artwork are included. All 6 4"x6" boards are pre-coated with a strong easy to use dry film photoresist. For **FREE** simple, step by step, instructions and catalog or to order the **CIRCUIT BOARD KIT** (\$45.00) call or write: Solder World, Dept. M2, 9555 Owensmouth Ave. # 14, Chatsworth, CA 91311
(818) 998-0627 Fax (818) 709-2605



We'd like to see your company listed here too. Contact Margaret Milanese at 516-681-2922 to work out an advertising program tailored to suit your needs.



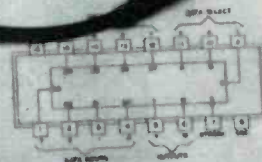
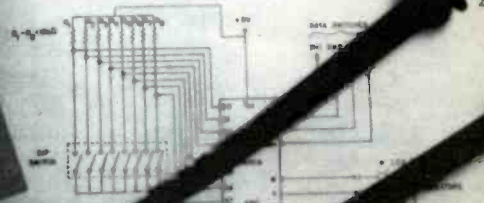
If You're Serious About a Future in Electronics, Ensure that Future with the Best Educational Training Available.

FREE!

SEND FOR YOUR CIE HOME
STUDY COURSE CATALOG AND
RECEIVE A FREE 24 PAGE CIE
ELECTRONICS SYMBOL HANDBOOK!

Includes hundreds of the most frequently
used electronic symbols. Published by
CIE exclusively for our students and
alumni. Yours free when you
request a CIE Course Catalog.

electronics



Procedure

Figure 16 shows the circuit diagram for this experiment. You'll note that the numbers for the IC aren't included on the diagram. As shown, you'll have to refer to Fig. 17, which shows pertinent 74151A data. For the data inputs, you'll use an eight-pole DIP switch in conjunction with 10 kΩ pull-up resistors. For the Select and Strobe lines, finally, you'll use the trainer data switches.

1. With the power off, mount the 74151A IC and the DIP switch on the breadboard.
2. Connect the eight 10 kΩ resistors to the DIP switch as shown in Fig. 16. Connect the opposite end of each of these resistors to the +5V supply. The second terminal of each switch is to be connected to trainer ground.
3. Connect the IC V_{CC} pin to +5 V; connect the GND to trainer ground.
4. Next, connect the trainer data switches to the Select and Strobe lines on the IC, using Fig. 17 as a guide. Initially, set SW1 through SW4 to 0.
5. Connect the trainer 1 LED to the J output, and connect the 2 LED to the B output.
6. Set all eight poles of the DIP switch to 0. The logic test will be 011 when the switch is in the closed position. Conversely, the output should be 011 when the switch is open.

7. Turn the power on. The 1 LED on your trainer should be off, and the 2 LED should be on. If you don't observe these conditions, turn off the power and check your connections.
8. From the present input conditions on the inputs, you can see that the input will be enabled.
9. Set the appropriate DIP switch to 1, and verify your prediction. Record your results in terms of the selected input D_n (where n is the number of the selected data line) in the appropriate space in the truth table in Fig. 18.

If you want to learn about electronics, and earn a good income with that knowledge then CIE is your best educational value.

CIE's reputation as the world leader in home study electronics is based solely on the success of our graduates. And we've earned that reputation with an unconditional commitment to provide our students with the very best electronics training.

Just ask any of the 150,000-plus graduates of the Cleveland Institute of Electronics who are working in high-paying positions with aerospace, computer, medical, automotive and communication firms throughout the world.



They'll tell you success didn't come easy...but, it did come...thanks to CIE. And today, a career in electronics offers more opportunities and greater rewards than ever before.

CIE'S COMMITTED TO BEING THE BEST...IN ONE AREA...ELECTRONICS.

CIE isn't another be-everything-to-everybody school. We teach only one subject and we believe we're the best at what we do. Also, CIE is accredited by the National Home Study Council. And with more than a 1,000 graduates each year, we're the largest home study school specializing exclusively in electronics. CIE has been training career-minded students like yourself for nearly 60 years and we're the best at our subject
ELECTRONICS ... BECAUSE IT'S THE ONLY SUBJECT WE TEACH!

CIE PROVIDES YOU WITH A LEARNING METHOD SO GOOD, IT'S PATENTED.

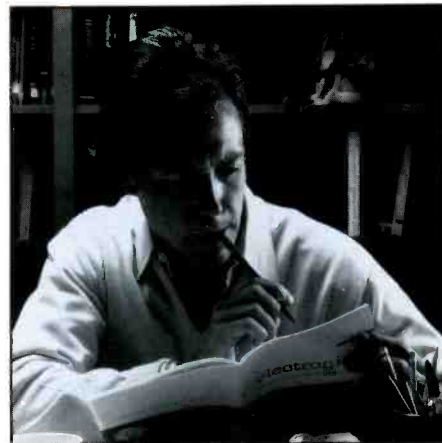
CIE's Auto-programmed lessons are a proven learning method for building valuable electronics career skills. Each lesson is designed to take you step-by-step and principle-by-principle. And while all CIE lessons are designed for independent study, CIE's instructors are personally available to assist you with just a toll-free call. The result is practical training... the kind of experience you can put to work in today's marketplace.

LEARN BY DOING...WITH STATE-OF-THE-ART FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT.

In 1969, CIE pioneered the first Electronics Laboratory course and in 1984, the first Microprocessor Laboratory course. Today, no other home study school can match CIE's state-of-the-art equipment and training. And all your laboratory equipment, books, and lessons are included in your tuition. It's all yours to use while you study at home and for on-the-job after graduation.

PERSONALIZED TRAINING...TO MATCH YOUR BACKGROUND.

While some of our students have a working knowledge of electronics others are just starting out. That's why we've developed twelve career courses and an A.A.S. Degree program to choose from. So, even if your not sure which electronics career is best for you, CIE can get you started with



core lessons applicable to all areas of electronics. And every CIE course you take earns you credit towards completion of your Associate in Applied Science Degree. So you can work toward your degree in stages or as fast as you wish. In fact, CIE is the only school that actually rewards you for fast study, which can save you thousands of dollars.

SEND TODAY FOR YOUR CIE COURSE CATALOG AND WE'LL SEND YOU A FREE 24 PAGE CIE ELECTRONICS SYMBOL HANDBOOK!

WHY CHOOSE CIE FOR YOUR TRAINING?

- 150,000 successful graduates from every country around the world.
- Only CIE rewards you for fast study. CIE offers an Associate Degree program based on actual study time used. The faster you complete your degree the less your overall tuition.
- State-of-the-art laboratory equipment is yours to keep and it comes assembled, ready for hands-on experiments.
- Approved for educational benefits under the G.I. Bill for veterans and other eligible persons.
- Upon graduation, CIE offers free preparation to pass the Certified Electronics Technician Exams.

YES! I want to get started.
Send me my CIE school catalog including details about the Associate Degree Program. (For your convenience, CIE will have a representative contact you - there is no obligation.) **A030**

Name: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____

Zip: _____ Age: _____

Phone No. (_____) _____

Check box for G.I. Bulletin Benefits

Veteran Active Duty



CLEVELAND INSTITUTE OF ELECTRONICS

1776 East 17th Street
Cleveland, Ohio 44114
(216) 781-9400



A school of thousands.
A class of one.
Since 1934.

